

# English Bachillerato Prep Course

A Guide to Preparing Students for the Ministry of Education's Graduation Exam



By Megon Coon, Ken Ferrell and Kevin Klott  
Peace Corps TEFL Volunteers  
Costa Rica

Dear Fellow Volunteers,

All high school seniors (11<sup>th</sup> grade for *liceo* and *colegio académico*, or 12<sup>th</sup> grade for *colegio técnico*) must pass the English graduation exam (*bachillerato de inglés*) in order to graduate from high school. This exam focuses entirely on reading comprehension skills, and without adequate preparation, passing this exam can be a major challenge for native Spanish speakers.

Students are allowed two and a half hours to complete 70 multiple-choice questions. They will encounter 16 or 17 reading texts with two to six questions per text.

The names of the subjects in the table below are listed as they appear in the Ministry of Education (MEP) curriculum. The subjects are also listed in order of appearance on the exam. In this manual, we have changed some of the subject names for simplification but the content remains the same.

Also included in the exam is a short grammar section that focuses on important grammar topics such as antonyms and synonyms, prefixes and suffixes, linking words, conjunctions, homographs, and homophones.

1. Achievements of Our National Athletes
2. Costa Rican Art, Music and Crafts
3. Costa Rican Typical Food
4. Types of Food (recipes)
5. Eating Habits and Behaviors at the Table
6. Holidays and Celebrations in Costa Rica and Other English Speaking Countries
7. Causes and Effects of the Misuse of Natural Resources
8. Travel
9. Common Illnesses and New Diseases and Epidemics
10. Our Democratic Tradition
11. Careers, Jobs and Lifestyles
12. Science and Technology
13. Morals and Values
14. Mass Media and Communication

Important reading comprehension skills for the test include: deducing meaning from context, finding key words within a text, focusing on general meaning (not the meaning of every word), and understanding how modal verbs change a sentence's meaning. Some important test taking skills for the test include: reading questions first to identify required information, using a process of elimination to discount nonsense answers, and identifying important words or phrases that can alter a question's meaning (not, isn't).

The purpose of this manual is to provide the lesson plans, worksheets, and practice readings an instructor would need to conduct a preparatory course for the English *bachillerato* exam. The vocabulary outlined in the course was taken directly from past exams in order to best prepare students for actual language seen on the exam. The lessons were designed to be conducted mostly in Spanish, considering the low level of spoken English of many high school students.

Good luck!

Megon, Ken and Kevin

## Lesson 1: Sports

### Class introduction

- Go over syllabus                      -Discuss class dates
- Explain class format                -Define core expectations

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Put students into two or three groups. Line them up relay-style perpendicular to the chalkboard and place a stack of vocabulary cards (sports equipment and related verbs and nouns) on a chair in front of their line. Each stack of cards should be a different color. Also stick many pieces of tape to the same chairs for the teams to use. Divide the chalkboard into different sports-related categories:</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• scuba diving</li> <li>• soccer</li> <li>• surfing</li> <li>• swimming</li> <li>• volleyball</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• basketball</li> <li>• boxing</li> <li>• chess</li> <li>• golf</li> <li>• motocross</li> </ul> </div> <p>The first student in each line has to grab the top vocabulary card and a piece of tape and run to the board to stick it in the correct category. If they're not sure, they may ask their teammates for assistance. Once they place the card, they run back to their team, tag the next person in line, and go to the end of the line. The teams continue repeating this sequence until they have placed all of their cards in their respective categories. For example, "goal" and "field" would go in the soccer category while "club" and "hole" go in the golf category.</p> <p>Teacher goes to the board and quickly looks over the placement of the cards. He or she takes down the cards that are placed incorrectly, gives them to a team other than the one that originally placed them, and gives them a second opportunity to place them correctly. This time it is not a race. Encourage the students to work together.</p> <p>Once the students have finished, everyone should sit down. Hand out the day's information packet and review the meanings (in Spanish) of all of the words in each category.</p>	<p>vocabulary cards on 3 different colored cards</p> <p>masking tape</p> <p>answer sheet with vocabulary words placed in categories</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Review the following verbs by writing them on the board. Go over the meaning of these verbs in present perfect, simple past and passive voice. Allow students to translate as needed on their sheets.</p> <p>Regular verbs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• achieve</li> <li>• arrive</li> <li>• award</li> <li>• box</li> <li>• celebrate</li> <li>• change</li> <li>• close</li> <li>• continue</li> <li>• develop</li> <li>• finish</li> <li>• inspire</li> <li>• learn</li> </ul>	<p>Student worksheet of verbs and simple past, present perfect and passive voice columns</p> <p>Student worksheet of related verbs, nouns and adjectives (word families)</p>

## Lesson 1: Sports

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• obtain</li> <li>• open</li> <li>• participate</li> </ul> <p>Irregular verbs:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• become</li> <li>• begin</li> <li>• dive</li> <li>• get</li> <li>• lose</li> <li>• ride</li> <li>• shine</li> <li>• swim</li> <li>• take</li> <li>• teach</li> <li>• win</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• play</li> <li>• qualify</li> <li>• race</li> <li>• score</li> <li>• start</li> <li>• succeed</li> <li>• switch</li> <li>• tie</li> <li>• train</li> </ul> <p>Using the same verbs, discuss how in English (and in Spanish) many verbs, adjectives, and nouns are related and have similar meanings.</p> <p>Example: participate/participant/participation/participatory</p> <p>Help students translate the verbs on their sheet.</p>	
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Read through the first text's questions aloud. Go through the answers and check for understanding.</p> <p>Read the text aloud, stopping to think aloud about what you know about the title, make predictions, etc. Students should read along and translate enough to get the gist.</p> <p>Go back to the questions and read the answers again, crossing off any that don't make sense or are definitely incorrect. Mark the class' "gut" answer. Have the students try to locate proof of their answer and the exact line in the text where it is located.</p> <p>Go back into the text and try to verify the answer or change it as necessary.</p> <p>Repeat with the other two texts, each time giving the students the opportunity to work together.</p>	Practice readings
<b>Application</b>	<p>Homework: students study the material on the handouts, notes, and read and answer questions about 3-5 texts.</p>	-homework reading packet

# Sports Vocabulary

## Basketball

bounce  
court  
pass  
player  
shoot

## Boxing

boxer  
fight  
gloves  
ring  
round

## Chess

board  
checkmate  
grandmaster  
pieces  
player

## Volleyball

ball  
court  
hitter  
net  
player  
setter

## Golf

ball  
club  
course  
fairway  
golfer

## Motocross

course  
helmet  
motorcycle  
race  
rider

## Scuba diving

diver  
fins  
mask  
ocean  
oxygen tank

## Swimming

breaststroke  
butterfly  
goggles  
pool  
swimmer  
water



## Surfing

beach  
breaks  
board  
surfer  
tide  
water  
waves

## Soccer

ball  
field  
goal  
goalkeeper  
net  
player

<b>English</b>	<b>Spanish</b>	<b>Definition and synonym</b>
<b>advanced</b>		ahead in development or progress; developed
<b>advantage</b>		a condition that puts a person in a superior position; benefit
<b>amateur</b>		a person who participates in a sport and is not paid; nonprofessional
<b>athlete</b>		a person who participates in sports; sportsman
<b>awful</b>		very bad; horrible
<b>challenge</b>		a task or situation that tests someone's abilities OR to attempt to win a contest or competition; test
<b>challenging</b>		something that is hard to do; difficult
<b>champion</b>		the person who has defeated all opponents in a sports competition; winner
<b>coach</b>		an athletic instructor; trainer
<b>compete</b>		to take part in a contest; participate
<b>competitive</b>		having a strong desire to be more successful than others; ambitious
<b>consistent</b>		unchanging in achievement or effect; reliable
<b>dedicated</b>		devoted to something; committed
<b>disadvantage</b>		an unfavorable circumstance or condition; drawback
<b>experienced</b>		having knowledge or skill; knowledgeable
<b>former</b>		having previously filled a role; preceding
<b>game</b>		a form of play or sport; event
<b>goal</b>		an aim or desired result; objective
<b>Hall of Fame</b>		a museum dedicated to excellent athletes; All-Star
<b>Olympics</b>		an international sporting competition
<b>lose</b>		to fail to win a game or contest; be defeated
<b>outstanding</b>		exceptionally good; excellent
<b>painful</b>		causing discomfort or pain; uncomfortable
<b>place</b>		a particular position; spot
<b>popular</b>		someone who is admired and enjoyed by others; well-liked
<b>professional</b>		a person who participates in a sport and is paid; expert
<b>retire</b>		to give up or stop playing a sport; quit
<b>rival</b>		a person competing with another in the same sport or event; competitor
<b>round</b>		one of a succession of stages in a sporting contest; heat
<b>season</b>		the time in the year when a particular sport is played; period
<b>skillful</b>		having or showing skill; talented
<b>strength</b>		physical power and energy; force
<b>team</b>		a group of athletes that play or participate together; group
<b>title</b>		the position of being the champion in a major sports competition; first place
<b>tournament</b>		a series of contests between a number of competitors; competition
<b>train</b>		to undertake a course of exercise and diet in order to maintain a high level of physical fitness; practice
<b>unlike</b>		not the same; different
<b>victory</b>		the act of defeating an opponent in a game; success
<b>world-class</b>		the best in the world; excellent
<b>world-renowned</b>		internationally known; famous

Gold medal = first place (1<sup>st</sup>)  
Silver medal = second place (2<sup>nd</sup>)  
Bronze medal = third place (3<sup>rd</sup>)

## Regular verbs associated with sports

<b>Infinitive form</b>	<b>Present perfect tense</b>	<b>Simple past tense</b>	<b>Passive voice</b>
<b>to achieve</b>	has achieved	achieved	was achieved
<b>to arrive</b>	has arrived	arrived	-----
<b>to award</b>	has awarded	awarded	was awarded
<b>to box</b>	has boxed	boxed	-----
<b>to celebrate</b>	has celebrated	celebrated	was celebrated
<b>to change</b>	has changed	changed	was changed
<b>to close</b>	has closed	closed	was closed
<b>to continue</b>	has continued	continued	was continued
<b>to develop</b>	has developed	developed	was developed
<b>to finish</b>	has finished	finished	was finished
<b>to inspire</b>	has inspired	inspired	was inspired
<b>to learn</b>	has learned	learned	was learned
<b>to obtain</b>	has obtained	obtained	was obtained
<b>to open</b>	has opened	opened	was opened
<b>to participate</b>	has participated	participated	-----
<b>to play</b>	has played	played	was played
<b>to qualify</b>	has qualified	qualified	was qualified
<b>to race</b>	has raced	raced	was raced
<b>to score</b>	has scored	scored	was scored
<b>to succeed</b>	has succeeded	succeeded	-----
<b>to switch</b>	has switched	switched	was switched
<b>to tie</b>	has tied	tied	was tied
<b>to train</b>	has trained	trained	was trained

## Irregular verbs associated with sports

Infinitive form	Present perfect tense	Simple past tense	Passive voice
<b>to become</b>	has become	became	-----
<b>to begin</b>	has begun	began	was begun
<b>to dive</b>	has dived	dove	-----
<b>to get</b>	has gotten	got	was gotten
<b>to lose</b>	has lost	lost	was lost
<b>to ride</b>	has ridden	rode	was ridden
<b>to shine</b>	has shone	shone	was shined
<b>to swim</b>	has swum	swam	was swum
<b>to take</b>	has taken	took	was taken
<b>to teach</b>	has taught	taught	was taught
<b>to win</b>	has won	won	was won

## Making comparisons

Adjective	Comparative form (comparison between 2 people)	Superlative form (comparison among 3 or more people)
good	better	best
bad	worse	worst
high	higher	highest
low	lower	lowest
young	younger	youngest
old	older	oldest
slow	slower	slowest
fast	faster	fastest
few	less	least
many	more	most

## Word families

<b>Verb</b>	<b>Adjective</b>	<b>Noun</b>
<b>to achieve</b>	achievable	achiever, achievement
<b>to arrive</b>	-----	arrival
<b>to award</b>	awarded	award
<b>to celebrate</b>	celebratory	celebration
<b>to change</b>	-----	change
<b>to close</b>	closable	closer
<b>to continue</b>	continual	continuer
<b>to develop</b>	-----	development
<b>to finish</b>	finished	finisher
<b>to inspire</b>	inspiring	inspiration
<b>to learn</b>	learnable, learned	learner
<b>to obtain</b>	obtainable	obtainment
<b>to open</b>	open	opening
<b>to participate</b>	participatory	participant, participation
<b>to play</b>	playful	player
<b>to qualify</b>	qualified	qualifer
<b>to race</b>	-----	racer
<b>to score</b>	scoreless	scorer
<b>to start</b>	-----	start
<b>to succeed</b>	successful	success
<b>to tie</b>	-----	tie
<b>to train</b>	trainable, trained	trainer
<b>to begin</b>	-----	beginning, beginner
<b>to lose</b>	-----	loser
<b>to ride</b>	rideable	rider
<b>to teach</b>	teachable	teacher
<b>to win</b>	winnable	winner



## Important adverbs

### Adverbs of time

**after:** *después de*

He returned to Costa Rica after winning the competition.

**as:** *mientras*

As he was practicing with his team, he broke his leg.

**as soon as:** *tan pronto como*

As soon as she is able, she will compete internationally.

**before:** *antes de (que)*

He played the drums before he began to play the trumpet.

**every time:** *cada vez (que)*

Every time she competes, she wins.

**since:** *desde*

He has played golf since he was five years old.

**the (first/second/third) time:** *la (primera/segunda/tercera) vez*

The first time he played internationally, he lost.

**the (last/next) time:**

The next time he plays he will be in Costa Rica.

*la (última/proxima) vez*

**while:** *mientras*

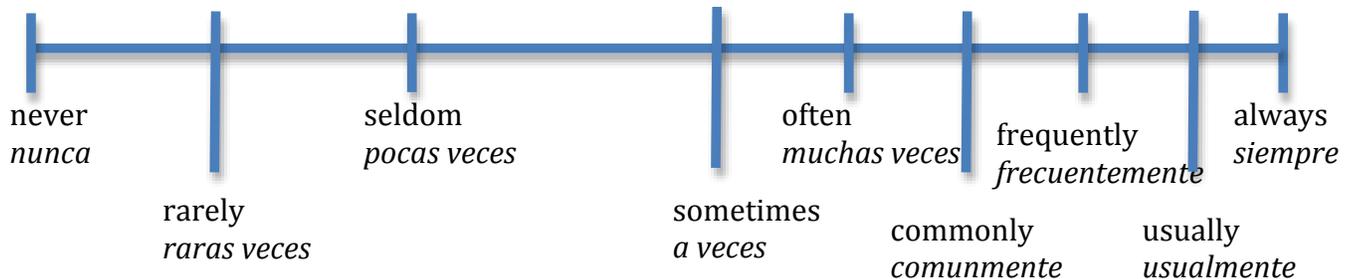
She played soccer professionally while raising her children.

**until:** *hasta (que)*

She can't play basketball until tomorrow.



### Adverbs of frequency



## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the text. Choose the correct option that answers each question (1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6).

### SPECIAL OLYMPICS FROM COSTA RICA



Erick, a 33-year-old swimmer and the oldest son of Eliécer Zumbado and Aracelly Mora, was happy when he received the news that he would be one of the five new members of the Costa Rican Sports Hall of Fame. Erick is the first athlete with a disability (Down syndrome) who is part of the Hall of Fame. He attributes his achievement to his hard work and dedication to training and swimming tournaments under the guidance of his trainer Heriberto Céspedes. Erick gets up at dawn from Monday through Saturday to travel from his home in Vuelta de Jorco in Aserri to Desamparados to work until 3:00 p.m. at the Labor Workshop of Good Will Industries. After work, he goes to Barreal de Heredia to train from 3:30 p.m. to 5:30 p.m. swimming 3,700 meters. He began swimming at the age of 14, in 1989, when his parents decided to enroll him in a recreational swimming program in Heredia. Without realizing it, they were setting out on a road of success for the entire family. "Knowing that Erick had Down syndrome was very painful because it is something that you never expect. We were overwhelmed at first, but we faced it," Mrs. Mora remembered. Instead of being disappointed, she and her husband accepted the situation and resolved to give Erick the opportunity to grow and succeed. Erick has won 48 medals in local competitions, as well as nine awards in three Special Olympics World Games: Connecticut (USA) in 1995, North Carolina, USA in 1999 and Dublin, Ireland, in 2003.

- 1) How old was Erick when he started training?
  - A) Just nine
  - B) Fourteen
  - C) Thirty-three
  - D) More than fourteen

- 2) For how long has Erick been swimming?
- A) Since 1995
  - B) For nineteen years
  - C) For thirty-three years
  - D) Since he was seventeen
- 3) What type of program did Erick's parents enroll him?
- A) Advanced
  - B) Beginners
  - C) Professional
  - D) Entertainment
- 4) How many medals has Erick won until now?
- A) Around fourteen
  - B) Less than forty-nine
  - C) More than forty eight
  - D) Less than thirty-three
- 5) Where does Erick go to train? He goes to train to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) Guadalupe
  - B) Desamparados
  - C) Vuelto de Jorco
  - D) Barreal de Heredia
- 6) What time does Erick train?
- A) In the evening
  - B) In the afternoon
  - C) Very early in the morning
  - D) In the middle of the morning

## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the text below.

### ADRIÁN ROBERT: THE LEGEND



Adrián Robert Bonilla was born on March 24, 1966 in Barrio Escalante, San José, Costa Rica. He is Hilda Bonilla's and Fernando Robert's youngest son. As a child, Adrián was very healthy and energetic. Adrián has four brothers, Fernando, Daniel, Enrique, and Arturo. They taught him how to ride motorcycles. The first time he rode one, he was eleven years old. All the males in the Robert family have almost the same physical appearance, mainly the shape of their face. That is why many people get confused, and they are not always sure about who is who in the Robert family.

Adrián is a very skillful motorcycle rider who has won 39 national competitions and 15 Latin American tournaments. He is considering retiring pretty soon from motocross. He will continue participating in motocross tournaments just for fun but not to compete.

*Translated and adapted from La Nación by Virginia Jara.*

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option that completes each sentence.  
(Items from 1 to 5)

- 1) Adrián Robert is considered a very successful motorcycle rider because he \_\_\_\_\_
- A) is healthy and energetic
  - B) has won many championships
  - C) has won more than 39 national championships
  - D) has the same physical appearance as his brothers

2) This outstanding athlete has raced not only in Costa Rica but also in \_\_\_\_\_

- A) Barrio Escalante
- B) foreign countries
- C) his country
- D) San José

3) The writer says that Adrián is thinking of \_\_\_\_\_

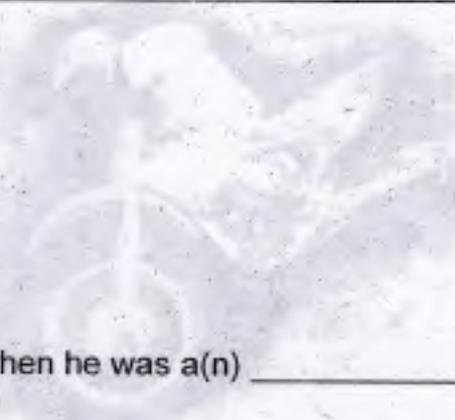
- A) practicing this sport as a professional
- B) retiring from competitive racing
- C) racing motorcycles
- D) having a family

4) Adrián had his first experience as a motorcycle rider when he was a(n) \_\_\_\_\_

- A) adult
- B) teenager
- C) young boy
- D) elderly man

5) Adrián has \_\_\_\_\_

- A) won more national than international competitions
- B) won more international than local competitions
- C) ridden motorcycles professionally all of his life
- D) gotten confused during many competitions



## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the text below.

### NATIONAL SURFING CHAMPIONSHIPS



Costa Rican summer has arrived in Jacó. Each year the country's best talents fight against waves that occasionally reach great heights.

- Diego Naranjo, Jason Torres, and Gilbert Brown were the national champions in the Men's Open Category in 2007.
- Germain, "Nino" Myrie, was the national champion for the first time, in 2003. "Nino" came out on top after a rough final heat. "I want to compete well," he said at that moment; by mentioning "to compete well", he meant to fight against experienced and talented competitors. These competitors are former national champions with other international titles. So, "Nino" attacked each set as if it were the last one, until he finally won.
- Torres, who was the former Pan-American Junior Champion, won second place in the 2006-2007 National Circuit. He said, "My goal is to keep competing in ALAS (Asociación Latinoamericana de Surf), by making my surfing more consistent, radical, and strong."
- Copa Mango, the name of the weekend contest, was inaugurated in the 2007-2008 national surfing season. The waves have been much higher than those seen on the beach for many weeks. "Despite the strong onshore winds, the waves were really good, fun and "surfable" for a competition," said Lisbeth Vindas, a talented surfer who took first place in the Women's Open Category.

Adapted from Beach Times, 2008

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option that completes each sentence.  
(Items from 1 to 5)

- 1) "Nino" has won a national surfing competition \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) once
  - B) twice
  - C) every year
  - D) three years ago

- 2) Jason Torres, \_\_\_\_\_
- A) took second place at the Pan-American Junior Championship
  - B) won the Pan-American Junior Championship
  - C) was awarded the National Circuit gold medal
  - D) took first place in the Men's Open Category
- 3) "Copa Mango" is the name of \_\_\_\_\_ in Costa Rica.
- A) a beach
  - B) a surfing contest
  - C) a surfing champion
  - D) the first championship
- 4) "Surfable" in the specific situation of the reading means "\_\_\_\_\_".
- A) good for a surfing competition
  - B) bad for a surfing competition
  - C) too high dangerous waves
  - D) strong winds
- 5) Lisbeth Vindas was the \_\_\_\_\_ in the Women's Open Category.
- A) best
  - B) slowest
  - C) youngest
  - D) least talented

# Homework Readings

## Sports

## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the text. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

### ALEJANDRO RAMIREZ



Alejandro Tadeo Ramirez Alvarez (born in San Jose, Costa Rica, June 21, 1988) is a chess Grandmaster. He was inspired to become a chess player after watching the movie *Searching for Bobby Fischer* when he was four years old. His first and only chess teacher was his father; he then developed his own style. Ramirez became an International Master at the age of 13, and completed the requirements for the Grandmaster title at the age of 15, becoming the first Grandmaster ever in Central America and the youngest Grandmaster in America at that time. He obtained the Grandmaster title at a younger age than Bobby Fischer himself. Alejandro is fluent in Spanish and English. Presently, he studies at the University of Texas at Dallas (UTD) under a McDermott scholarship, one of the most prestigious academic scholarships in the United States. Alejandro's father gives chess and motivational lectures at the University of Costa Rica and also in Dallas, Texas area, providing information to kids but mostly to parents who are interested in achievements in chess.

- 1) Alejandro was first inspired to play chess \_\_\_\_\_
  - A) at the age of 13
  - B) when he was 15
  - C) when he was four years old
  - D) at the same age Bobby Fischer was
  
- 2) Alejandro's dad \_\_\_\_\_
  - A) is a Costa Rican chess champion
  - B) taught his son how to play chess
  - C) studied in the United States
  - D) inspired Bobby Fischer

3) Alejandro got motivation to play chess \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) after a meeting with Bobby Fischer
- B) when he was a little child
- C) at the age of thirteen
- D) on June 21, 1988

4) When Alejandro was fifteen years old, he \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) watched a movie about Bobby Fischer
- B) developed his dad's style
- C) learned to speak English
- D) became a Grandmaster

5) Alejandro Ramírez \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) has been the youngest Master of the world
- B) defeated Bobby Fischer's father
- C) speaks two languages
- D) was born in Dallas

6) Alejandro \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) gives lectures at the UTD
- B) got a scholarship to study
- C) motivated Bobby Fischer to play chess
- D) obtained a Master's degree in McDermott

## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the text below.

### Female Surfing Competition in Jacó



Recently, Lisbeth Vindas, the five-time national female champion since 2001, took one of the first places in the national surfing contest. On the same day as the Female Open Final Surfing Competition, Vindas spent nearly two hours taking the national mathematics exam in Quepos. Lisbeth says, "That day I arrived just five minutes before the competition." This was because the female final competition took place in Jacó, a town located nearly two hours south of Quepos. Vindas remembers that she was a little distracted that day. She adds, "All I had in my head that day were numbers." In spite of that stressful start, she celebrated two victories: winning first place in the competition and passing the math exam.

Another outstanding athlete is Nataly Bernold who, at fourteen, became the youngest Costa Rican female surfing champion to win the national championship in the Open Division. She also took first place recently in the Junior Female Category. Vindas says that Bernold's successful championship is good for national surfing, for it shows that Costa Rican female surfers are placing well in local competitions, and that young local talents are becoming excellent athletes, ready to compete internationally.



Adapted from The Beach Time Newspaper readings

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option that completes each sentence. (Items from 1 to 5)

- 1) The text is about two \_\_\_\_\_
- A) exceptional exams
  - B) athletes' biographies
  - C) water and indoor sports
  - D) national surfing champions

- 2) Lisbeth Vindas has \_\_\_\_\_ five surfing competitions.
- A) lost
  - B) won
  - C) competed in only
  - D) just participated in
- 3) Bernold's best achievement at fourteen was to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) be better than Lisbeth
  - B) win over and over again
  - C) be the youngest girl from Jacó
  - D) become an awarded surfing champion
- 4) Lisbeth was the \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) best surfer of the Female Open Surfing Competition
  - B) newest surfer in national competitions
  - C) smartest math student
  - D) worst surfer in Jacó
- 5) According to Vindas's own words, she was \_\_\_\_\_ the same day of the surfing competition.
- A) leaving her town
  - B) changing her career
  - C) taking the national math exam
  - D) deciding to stop competing in surfing

## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the article and choose the option that answers each question correctly.

### ÁLVARO SABORÍO LEADING SOCCER PLAYER

Álvaro Saborío Chacón born on March 25<sup>th</sup>, 1982 is a Costa Rican soccer player, who currently plays striker for Deportivo Saprissa of the Costa Rican soccer league.

Saborío was the leading goal-scorer of the 2003-2004 Costa Rican season finishing the year with 25 goals, five above Wayne Wilson.

He is also an important player for the Costa Rica national soccer team at numerous levels. He represented the U-23 team at the 2004 Olympics, scoring the qualifying goal that took them there, and subsequently playing 3 of 4 games for the team, scoring a goal against Portugal. He has also been capped for the full national team, playing for the team during 2006 World Cup.

With Saprissa, he has won a national championship and a CONCACAF Champions Cup, and was part of the team that played the 2005 FIFA Club World Championship Toyota Cup, where Saprissa finished third behind Sao Paulo Futebol Clube and Liverpool F.C. At the tournament, he scored two goals and ended up tied with 3 more players as the top scorers.



- 1) What was Saborío's highest achievement in the season 2003-2004? To \_\_\_\_\_
  - A) finish his contract with Deportivo Saprissa
  - B) own the Costa Rican Soccer League
  - C) score a total of 25 goals
  - D) meet Wayne Wilson
  
- 2) What teams has he played for?
  - A) Saprissa and the U-23
  - B) Liverpool F.C. and Portugal
  - C) Olympics and Liverpool F.C.
  - D) Sao Paulo Clube and Saprissa

- 3) What soccer championship did Saborio's team win?  
The \_\_\_\_\_ championship
- A) CONCACAF
  - B) 2004 Olympics
  - C) FIFA Club World
  - D) Sao Paulo Futebol Clube
- 4) What international tournament did he participate in? The \_\_\_\_\_ Cup
- A) Toyota
  - B) Portugal
  - C) 2002 World
  - D) National Team
- 5) What was Saborio's most recent achievement? To \_\_\_\_\_
- A) play against Wayne Wilson
  - B) finish third in the Toyota Cup
  - C) score 2 goals in the Olympics
  - D) be part of the National Team in the World Cup
- 6) Where has Saborio scored more goals? In \_\_\_\_\_
- A) Olympic championships
  - B) national tournaments
  - C) Liverpool, England
  - D) world cups

## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the following text.

### JUAN ARNOLDO CAYASSO



Juan Arnoldo Cayasso, born on June 24, 1961, is a Costa Rican soccer player who shone during the 1980s and 1990s. Cayasso played in Costa Rica for two teams, starting out in L.D. Alajuelense in the early 80's, and later switching to their arch-rivals Saprissa before the 1988 season. His transfer caused a lot of national attention, due to the fact that he was considered one of the most talented players in Costa Rica at the time.

Cayasso won several national championships, both with Saprissa and Alajuela, as well as two CONCACAF Champions Cup titles, with L.D. Alajuelense in 1986 and with Saprissa in 1995. He also played regularly with Costa Rica's National Team, and he is usually remembered for scoring the first Costa Rican goal in a World Cup, against Scotland during the 1990 World Cup. During the early 90's, Cayasso played in the German Bundesliga with Stuttgarter Kickers, and later came back to Saprissa, where he retired. Then, he coached the soccer team in Limón, his hometown, in Costa Rica's second division.

*Adapted from [www.en.wikipedia.org/wiki/juan\\_cayasso](http://www.en.wikipedia.org/wiki/juan_cayasso)*

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option that completes each sentence.  
(Items from 1 to 5)

- 1) Cayasso began playing soccer with the Alajuela Team \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) in the 80s
  - B) before 1980
  - C) in June, 1961
  - D) in the early 90's

2) Juan Arnoldo Cayasso \_\_\_\_\_

- A) played in Scotland
- B) played only in Costa Rica
- C) never won a championship
- D) scored a goal in a World Cup

3) After playing in Germany, Juan Arnoldo played for \_\_\_\_\_

- A) Saprissa
- B) Alajuelense
- C) Limón's team
- D) Stuttgarter Kickers

4) During the 1980s and 1990s, Cayasso \_\_\_\_\_

- A) became the trainer of Limonense
- B) was the Stuttgarter Kickers' best player
- C) became the only champion of Alajuelense
- D) was known as one of the best national soccer players

5) Cayasso retired when he was playing \_\_\_\_\_

- A) with Saprissa
- B) with the Bundesliga
- C) in the second division
- D) only with the national team



During his career with the Costa Rican national soccer team, Paulo Wanchope scored 45 goals, the second most in the history of the team. He is one of the most famous soccer players in Costa Rica's history, not just for his goals on the national team, but also for his play for professional clubs in Europe. Born Pablo César Wanchope Watson in Heredia in 1976, he was known as Paulo Wanchope as a player. Wanchope began his soccer career with CS Herediano, a soccer team playing in Costa Rica's top league. When he was just 20 years old, he was signed to play for Derby County of the English Premier League. He played for Derby County with great success for two years and was then sold to West Ham United, where he enjoyed another two successful years, and then was sold to Manchester City.

During his time at Manchester City, Wanchope suffered multiple injuries to his knee, but still scored some important goals for the team. After seven seasons in England, Wanchope played professionally in Spain, Argentina, Qatar, Costa Rica, Japan, and the United States. He was never able to play as well as he had before his knee injury though. On the international scene, Wanchope achieved his greatest success in the 2006 World Cup, when he scored two goals in a single game. He also played in the 2002 World Cup. Wanchope retired in 2007.

1. Paulo Wanchope played for all of the following teams except:
  - a. CS Herediano
  - b. Manchester United
  - c. West Ham United
  - d. Derby County
  
2. Wanchope's best moment in international soccer occurred during the:
  - a. 1998 Gold Cup
  - b. 2002 World Cup
  - c. 2006 World Cup
  - d. 1998 World Cup
  
3. Wanchope played the majority of his career in:
  - a. Costa Rica
  - b. Spain
  - c. England
  - d. Argentina
  
4. Wanchope suffered injuries while playing for:
  - a. Malaga
  - b. West Ham United
  - c. Manchester City
  - d. Derby County
  
5. How many goals has Wanchope scored for the Costa Rican national team? \_\_\_\_\_
  
6. The first foreign team Wanchope played for was: \_\_\_\_\_
  
7. How many World Cups has Paulo Wanchope played in? \_\_\_\_\_

Hanna Gabriel Valle is a Costa Rican world champion boxer. She is the current world champion in the junior middleweight (70 kgs) category for the World Boxing Organization. She was born in 1983 and was raised in an athletic family; her father was a boxer and her brother is a professional soccer player. As a teenager, Hanna competed in track and field, but injuries forced her to stop running.

After many years without competing in any sports, Hanna's father recommended she start boxing to stay healthy. She began competing in 2007 and won her first fight by knockout. Her career record is 11-0-1 and she has won six of her fights by knockout. She first won a world championship in 2009, but soon lost the title. After again winning the junior world championship in 2010, she has successfully defended it twice.

1. Gabriel is the world champion for what category? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Who inspired Gabriel to begin boxing? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What is the weight limit for Hanna Gabriel's boxing category? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Gabriel has won \_\_\_\_\_ fights by knockout
  - a. 7
  - b. 11
  - c. 1
  - d. 6
5. What is Hanna Gabriel's brother's profession?
  - a. personal trainer
  - b. boxer
  - c. soccer coach
  - d. soccer player
6. When did Gabriel first become a world champion?
  - a. 2011
  - b. 2007
  - c. 2009
  - d. 2010



Rolando Fonseca is one of the most famous players in Costa Rican soccer history. His 47 goals for the Costa Rican national team are the most by any player in the country's history. He has played for the national team during most of two decades and finished his international career in 2011 with 112 appearances.

Professionally, he has had a long and successful career both in his native Costa Rica and abroad. At three different times, he has played for Comunicaciones of the Guatemalan league. He played for both Saprissa and Alajuelense in Costa Rica, winning two championships with Saprissa and four with Alajuelense. Fonseca will be remembered both for his great goal scoring ability and his longevity, playing top-level soccer for more than twenty years.

1. Fonseca only played professional soccer in Costa Rica. True False
2. Fonseca won more championships with Alajuelense than with Saprissa. True False
3. Rolando Fonseca played for Comunicaciones multiple times. True False
4. How many games did Fonseca play for his nation's team?
  - a. 112
  - b. 47
  - c. 147
  - d. 201
5. Fonseca's career could be described as:
  - a. short and prolific
  - b. long and average
  - c. successful and brief
  - d. long and successful

## Lesson 2: Art and Music

	Instructional sequence	Materials
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Small groups of students receive two stacks of cards; the first stack is of nouns relating to music and art, and the second stack is of simple definitions of those words. The students work together, laying out all of the cards and trying to match the nouns with their definitions. The teacher circulates and assists as necessary.</p> <p>When the groups have finished matching the cards, pass out the answer page and review the vocabulary as a class.</p>	<p>art and music noun cards</p> <p>art and music definition cards</p> <p>answer page</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Explain to the class that one of the most challenging parts about the bachillerato exam is the amount of synonyms it uses. Have the class try to come up with a definition of the word “synonym.”</p> <p>Teach the following words and phrases and some commonly-used synonyms.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• around = approximately</li> <li>• a couple = a pair = two</li> <li>• a few = three to five</li> <li>• aimed at = meant for</li> <li>• allowed = permitted</li> <li>• a series = some = a group of = numerous</li> <li>• carried out in = happened in = took place in</li> <li>• compete against = stand off against</li> <li>• culmination = finish = end</li> <li>• diversity = variety</li> <li>• exclusively = only = just</li> <li>• exhibit = showcase = display</li> <li>• few = not many</li> <li>• get = obtain = win = earn</li> <li>• known as = considered</li> <li>• later = subsequently</li> <li>• launch = begin = start = inaugurate = open = kick off = debut</li> <li>• make a point of = make an effort to</li> <li>• manage = run = direct</li> <li>• managed to = was able to = succeeded in</li> <li>• many = lots of = a wide range of = several = various</li> <li>• near = around = close to</li> <li>• now = currently = presently</li> <li>• on any given day = anytime = whenever</li> <li>• preceding = before</li> <li>• reflect = represent</li> <li>• resemble = look like = relate to</li> <li>• to know of = to be familiar with</li> <li>• try to = aim to</li> <li>• very = really</li> <li>• view = look at = see</li> <li>• win = come out on top = take first place</li> <li>• without a doubt = undoubtedly = clearly = obvious</li> </ul>	

## Lesson 2: Art and Music

	<p>Review the future tense with the students using some verbs commonly used in the arts and music portion of the bachillerato exam.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• buy = will buy, is going to buy</li><li>• compete = will compete, is going to compete</li><li>• earn = will earn, is going to earn</li><li>• improve = will improve, is going to improve</li><li>• introduce = will introduce, is going to introduce</li><li>• make = will make, is going to make</li><li>• offer = will offer, is going to offer</li><li>• record = will record, is going to record</li><li>• sell = will sell, is going to sell</li></ul>	
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Practice reading and responding to texts as a group. Be sure to practice looking at the title for clues and identifying synonyms within the possible answers. Also practice underlining important information (names, dates, places, years) to make it easier to remember and access later.</p>	
<b>Application</b>	<p>Homework: students study the material on the handouts, notes, and read and answer questions about 5 texts.</p>	<p>handout homework readings</p>

## MUSIC AND ART VOCABULARY

<b>artisan</b>	a person who makes crafts by hand	<b>sculptor</b>	an artisan who makes figures or statues
<b>sponsor</b>	a person who provides funding for a project	<b>copper</b>	a metal used to form bronze
<b>oxcart</b>	a vehicle with wheels pulled by an ox	<b>choreographer</b>	a person who composes moves for performances
<b>handmade</b>	something made by hand; not by machine	<b>stage</b>	a raised floor where actors or singers perform
<b>craft</b>	an activity involving skill in making things by hand	<b>composer</b>	a person who writes music
<b>theater</b>	a place where plays and concerts are given	<b>ensemble</b>	a group of musicians
<b>prize</b>	given as a reward to the winner of a game	<b>gallery</b>	a room for the display of art
<b>cultural heritage</b>	the ideas, customs, and traditions of a society	<b>collection</b>	a group of things or people
<b>unique</b>	being the only one of its kind	<b>clay</b>	red in color; used to make ceramics
<b>costume</b>	clothes worn to disguise oneself	<b>prima donna</b>	a person with an exaggerated view of their own talent
<b>display</b>	to show something where it can be seen	<b>hall</b>	an auditorium used for performances
<b>watercolor</b>	paint applied with water rather than oil		
<b>painter</b>	an artist		

<b>Art and Music Vocabulary</b>	<b>Definitions</b>
	a person who makes crafts by hand
	a person who composes moves for performances
	red in color; used to make ceramics
	a group of things or people
	a person who writes music
	a metal used to form bronze
	clothes worn to disguise oneself
	an activity involving skill in making things by hand
	the ideas, customs, and traditions of a society
	to show something where it can be seen
	a group of musicians
	a room for the display of art
	an auditorium used for performances
	something made by hand; not by machine
	a vehicle with wheels pulled by an ox
	an artist who paints pictures
	a person with an exaggerated view of their own talent
	given as a reward to the winner of a game
	an artisan who makes figures or statues
	a person who provides funding for a project
	a raised floor where actors or singers perform
	a place where plays and concerts are given
	being the only one of its kind
	paint applied with water rather than oil

# ARTS AND MUSIC

Word or phrase	Synonyms
a couple	
a few	
a series of	
aim to	
around	
before	
begin	
carried out in	
clearly	
culmination	
currently	
diversity	
few	
finish	
get	
known as	
make a point of	
near	
on any given day	
only	
resemble	
subsequently	
undoubtedly	
very	
win	



## Arts and Music Adjectives

English	Spanish	Synonyms
alarming		frightening, scary
colorful		vibrant, multicolored
delightful		nice, beautiful, pretty
extravagant		sumptuous, luxurious
famous		significant, important, world-renowned, distinguished
flat		not curved
forceful		powerful
high-quality		fine
honorable		admirable
international		from around the world
nude		without clothing, naked
old		long-standing, historical
outstanding		great, excellent, wonderful, tremendous, extraordinary, amazing, impressive
profound		deep, important
round		circular
talented		gifted
unusual		rare
usual		ordinary, normal
varied		diverse, wide-ranging
vast		huge, enormous

## The future tense

When we want to talk about the future, we have two options:

1. will + infinitive
2. to be + going to + infinitive



Examples:

perform: The prima donna **will perform** next month in San José.  
The prima donna **is going to perform** next month in San José.

exhibit: The museum **will exhibit** her artwork in July.  
The museum **is going to** exhibit her artwork in July.

Verb	Spanish	Synonym
buy		purchase
earn		win
sell		put on sale
record		note
compete		stand off against
consist of		(to be) composed of
manage to		succeed in
allow		permit
exhibit		showcase, display
know of		be familiar with
view		see, look at
offer		suggest
manage		run, direct
improve		make better
introduce		present
make		create
reflect		show

## Art forms and their related terms

### Painting

watercolor: *acuarelas*  
subject: *sujeto*  
technique: *técnica*  
outline: *borrador*  
oil: *óleo*  
mural: *mural*  
abstract: *abstracto*  
scene: *escena*  
painter: *pintor*  
palette: *paleta*  
blend: *mezclar*

### Singing

singer: *cantante*  
concert: *concierto*  
perform: *cantar,*  
*representar*  
performance:  
*presentación*  
hall: *auditorio*  
opening night:  
*primera noche*  
prima donna:  
*cantante famosa*  
soprano: *soprano*  
alto: *contralto*  
tenor: *tenor*  
bass: *bajo*

### Museums

featured: *resaltado*  
gallery: *galería*  
exhibit: *exposición,*  
*exponer*  
display: *exposición,*  
*exponer*  
collection: *colección*  
gift shop: *tienda de*  
*recuerdos/regalos*

### Dance

dancer: *bailarín*  
choreographer:  
*coreógrafo*  
choreography:  
*coreografía*  
stage: *escenario*

### Sculpting

sculptor: *escultor*  
clay: *arcilla*  
ceramics: *cerámica*  
surface: *superficie*  
polish: *pulir*  
pattern: *patrón*  
shape: *forma*  
sand: *arena*  
fire: *fuego*  
sphere: *esfera*  
sculpture: *escultura*  
size: *tamaño*

### Musical

#### instruments

orchestra: *orquesta*  
band: *banda*  
trumpet: *trompeta*  
composer: *compositor*  
drum: *tambor*  
play: *tocar*  
player: *tocador*  
ensemble: *grupo de*  
*músicos*  
soloist: *solista*  
musician: *músico*



### Metalwork

copper: *cobre*  
iron: *hierro*  
gold: *oro*

Read the text and choose the alternative that completes each sentence correctly.

## MARGARITA BERTHEAU ONE OF COSTA RICA'S MOST FINE ARTISTS



Margarita Bertheau was born in San José, Costa Rica in 1913 and died in 1975. She studied artistic painting and ballet in Cuba and in Colombia. Her contribution to the ballet in Costa Rica was very important since, in addition to

being a professor and a choreographer at the Ballet Academy, she designed clothes and stage scenes. She became a member of the board of the School of Arts of the University of Costa Rica in 1942. Her teaching of the watercolor technique and the force of her personality, managed to create a true school in that discipline. For the first time in Costa Rica she was allowed to teach with nude models. Her pictorial work is vast and varied. It shows not only a diversity of subjects and techniques, but a wonderful use of color and great freedom in the outline and *claroscuro*. She used the watercolor technique most, but her oil paintings were also of great success. She made a series of murals to the fresh air of very well obtained dimensions. She also painted abstract works, although this technique was not very popular in her time.

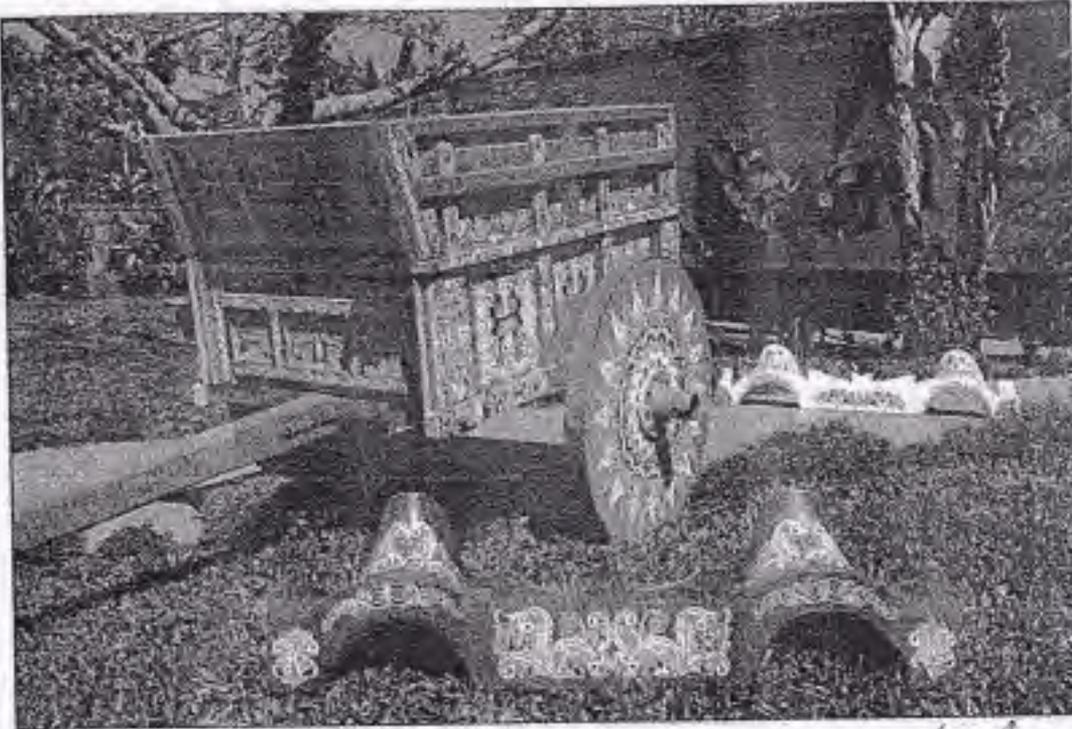
- 7) The artist Margarita Bertheau \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) had no success with oil paintings
  - B) contributed to Costa Rican arts
  - C) managed only one technique
  - D) made just a couple of murals

- 8) Bertheau was the first artist who could \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) create a ballet academy in Colombia
  - B) study artistic painting in 1913
  - C) have a limited pictorial work
  - D) use nude models
- 9) Margarita Bertheau used \_\_\_\_\_ in her paintings.
- A) a variety of subjects
  - B) only the human figure
  - C) just the watercolor technique
  - D) numerous mountain landscapes
- 10) Margarita Bertheau was \_\_\_\_\_ artist(s) in Costa Rica who painted abstract works at her time.
- A) the last
  - B) the only
  - C) one of the few
  - D) one of the many
- 11) She held an honorable position \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) in the Colombian Ballet Academy
  - B) at the University of Costa Rica
  - C) at the School of Arts in Cuba
  - D) in the School of Discipline

Read the text. Choose the best alternative to complete each sentence.

## SARCHÍ: FAMOUS FOR ITS HAND-PAINTED OXCARTS

*Costa Rica*



*Jan Staver*

The small country town of Sarchí, located less than one hour from the capital city of San José, is the country's most famous artisan land. On any given day it is not unusual to see numerous tour buses passing by the pretty town church, which sits just across from the small, singular village square. Painted in a delightful light blue, the church's exterior is decorated in small colorful illustrations, all of which resemble the designs so commonly depicted on the oxcarts themselves. Many Costa Ricans make a point of visiting Sarchí in order to buy home furnishings from the numerous furniture factories. Handmade, the traditional oxcart is the country's most famous type of craft.

- 6) One of Sarchí's greatest tourist attractions is its \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) unusual tour buses
  - B) multicolored church
  - C) handmade factories
  - D) delightful light blue square
- 7) The \_\_\_\_\_ of the church are related to those of the oxcarts.
- A) size and shape
  - B) indoor decorations
  - C) colors and designs
  - D) numerous furnishings
- 8) Many tourists come to Sarchí \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) to buy handmade furniture
  - B) to sell handmade crafts
  - C) in delightful blue colors
  - D) on a traditional oxcart
- 9) The \_\_\_\_\_ have turned into Sarchí's most significant art craft.
- A) church furniture factories
  - B) small square villages
  - C) colors of the church
  - D) handmade oxcarts

Read the text below.

### ART GALLERY IN COSTA RICA



To find a small, quaint art gallery in Costa Rica, one must be willing to search. Especially now that rainy days seem like they are here to stay, leaving the comforts of home to go in search of good art can be a challenge. But imagine the possibility of viewing and purchasing high-quality contemporary art and design

without leaving home. By bringing artists' collections to a virtual online gallery, Sylvia Rodriguez, director of The Fine Arts Cellar, has bridged a gap between Central American artists and art enthusiasts around the world.

The Fine Arts Cellar has two different facets: the physical gallery in the eastern San José suburb of San Pedro and the on-line gallery at [www.fineartcellar.com](http://www.fineartcellar.com).

The small gallery space is like a hidden treasure. During a visit last month, large paintings by Costa Rican artist Marianela Salgado filled the space with an exhibit entitled "Unnumbered Series". The paintings were large, textured, colorful and full of hidden images and symbols. Her art is unique in the sense that the more you look at it, the more subtleties you encounter.

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 6 to 10)

- 6) A web site \_\_\_\_\_ an online virtual gallery to feature various artists.
- A) offers
  - B) needs
  - C) closes
  - D) prepares

7) In Costa Rica it is \_\_\_\_\_ to buy pieces of art through the Internet.

- A) planned
- B) possible
- C) improbable
- D) a disadvantage

8) Sylvia Rodríguez \_\_\_\_\_ the Fine Arts Cellar.

- A) owns
- B) manages
- C) designed
- D) exhibited in

9) Marianela Salgado's works of art are \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) purchased fast
- B) lacking texture
- C) full of symbols
- D) without color

10) The Fine Arts Cellar \_\_\_\_\_ in San Pedro.

- A) will rent a gallery
- B) bought paintings
- C) searches places
- D) has its location

# **Homework Readings**

## *Art and Music*

Read the article and choose the alternative that best answers each question.

### TICO TRUMPETER IN INTERNATIONAL COMPETITION

A Costa Rica trumpeter is one of five semi-finalists invited to compete in Ellsworth Smith International Solo Trumpet Competition in Birmingham, Alabama. Luis Miguel Araya, from Alajuela, stands to win a first-place prize of \$10,000 or a second-place prize of \$5,500 in an event with notable trumpeters from around the world.



Araya is one of Costa Rica's most distinguished players of classical and Latin music for the trumpet. He has played in ensemble and solo before audiences in Venezuela, Sweden, Japan, Puerto Rico and the United States. He started his musical training at the Conservatorio Castella, later at the University of Costa Rica, then earned a Master of Music from Loyola University in New Orleans. Presently, he is Second Trumpet with the Costa Rican National Symphonic Orchestra and teaches at the National Institute of Music.

Luis Miguel Araya was invited to compete after submitting an unedited recording of his music for evaluation, and will stand off against four other musicians, two from the United States, one from Canada and the fourth from Hungary. This event is held every four years and is sponsored by the International Trumpet Guild and the Columbus Foundation of Ohio.

7) Where will the trumpet competition be?

- A) In Alajuela
- B) In Alabama
- C) In Costa Rica
- D) Around the world

- 8) Where has Araya played the trumpet? In \_\_\_\_\_
- A) Japan and Canada
  - B) Venezuela and Paris
  - C) Hungary and Sweden
  - D) Puerto Rico and Japan
- 9) What will the prizes consist of?
- A) Classical and Latin music
  - B) A trip around the world
  - C) Large sums of money
  - D) Notable trumpets
- 10) When do the organizers develop this international competition?
- A) Every four years
  - B) After receiving a prize of \$5,000
  - C) Before audiences play in Venezuela
  - D) Before submitting unedited recordings
- 11) What does Luis Miguel Araya do in the present? He plays \_\_\_\_\_
- A) with the Columbus Foundation
  - B) the fourth trumpet in Hungary
  - C) with a symphonic orchestra
  - D) in New Orleans

Read the text below.

### PRE-COLUMBIAN GOLD COLLECTION

The Central Bank of Costa Rica began its Pre-Columbian gold collection in 1950, with the intent of helping preserve the nation's cultural heritage. Shortly thereafter, the Bank created two additional collections: Pre-Columbian ceramics and fine arts. This museum is located at "Plaza de la Cultura". The goal, in 1975, was to build an architectural complex to exhibit all its collections on a permanent basis, and contribute to the urban design of the city of San José. The collections are displayed within three levels of the building. The Pre-Columbian Gold Museum offers tourist information, guided tours for groups, and a gift shop. Here, visitors can find a variety of works by Costa Rican artisans: books, publications and replicas of the gold pieces with profound symbolic content and expressions of the mythological thought of indigenous groups. Representations of varied fauna and humans with animal attributes demonstrate the blending of real and mythological worlds. According to indigenous belief, what was interesting was not the animal itself but its essential qualities. Costa Rican goldsmiths primarily depicted birds, toads, and frogs in their designs, both as individual figures and as forming part of human figures. Without a doubt, the ornaments that accompanied warriors and priests in special activities, such as wars, were a fundamental part of their personalities, representing guidance, protection and defense for their communities.



Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 6 to 10)

- 6) In the museum, there is an exhibit of three different collections: \_\_\_\_\_
- A) ceramics, urban design, and indigenous figures
  - B) mythology, goldsmiths, and human figures
  - C) ornaments, warriors, and protection
  - D) gold, ceramics, and fine arts

- 7) If one of the gold pieces in the exhibit catches your interest, you can \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) look for a duplicate in the gift shop
  - B) show the figure of animal attributes
  - C) reproduce an object in the gift shop
  - D) demonstrate their mythological world.
- 8) Indigenous people blended \_\_\_\_\_ to join mythology and the real world.
- A) birds, toads and frogs
  - B) fauna and mythology
  - C) animals and humans
  - D) Indians and humans
- 9) The exhibition of this collection is sponsored by \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) indigenous groups
  - B) Plaza de la Cultura
  - C) Pre-Columbian artisans
  - D) the Central Bank of Costa Rica
- 10) Besides the exhibitions, the museum has other sections like \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) a gift shop
  - B) an additional bank
  - C) a room for priests and personalities
  - D) the war protection and defense community

Read the text. Choose the correct option to answer each question (7, 8, 9, 10 and 11).

### NATIONAL SYMPHONY ORCHESTRA VISITING JAPAN



The National Symphony Orchestra has had a great experience in Japan for a week. This Symphony Orchestra gave four concerts that featured works of Costa Rican composers such as Benjamin Gutiérrez and Eddie Mora. Preceding the shows in that country, the National Symphony Orchestra offered a couple of concerts to inaugurate a Music Hall in France. Accompanying the orchestra were the renowned pianist Jacques Sagot and soprano Ivette Rojas.

Concerts culminated in a performance at Kobe International House, on September 12, after a series of presentations in several Japanese cities including: Kanazawa, Fukui, and Aichi. The visit was sponsored by the Ministry of Culture, Youth and Sports, several Costa Rican companies, as well as by the Japanese government.

- 7) How many performances did the National Symphony Orchestra offer in the inauguration of the Music Hall in France?
- A) Just two
  - B) Almost four
  - C) Around twelve
  - D) More than three

- 8) Why did the National Symphony Orchestra go to France?  
To participate in the launch of \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) Eddie Mora's work
  - B) drawing exhibitions
  - C) a musical auditorium
  - D) a national musical festival
- 9) What do Benjamín Gutiérrez and Eddie Mora do? They \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) are music writers
  - B) are piano performers
  - C) accompany the group
  - D) manage the orchestra
- 10) According to the writer, where did the National Symphony Orchestra perform the last concert? In the \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) Music Hall
  - B) Japanese park
  - C) Kanazawa companies
  - D) International House in Kobe
- 11) Based on the reading, how was the National Symphony Orchestra's experience?
- A) Outstanding
  - B) Not very nice
  - C) A little fantastic
  - D) Not really great

Read the text. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

### THE NATIONAL THEATER

The world-renowned prima Donna, Adelina Patti, appeared with a traveling opera company in Guatemala, but could not perform in Costa Rica because there was no appropriate theater. In response, newly rich coffee merchants financed the construction of a theater with a tax on every bag of coffee exported from the country. Belgian architects were called in to design and supervise the building, and the metal structure was ordered from Belgian mills. Painters and decorators were brought from Italy, along with that country's famous marble. The National Theater was inaugurated in 1894 with Gounod's *Faust* and an opening-night cast that included singers from the Paris Opera. A source of cultural pride, the theater was made into a national monument in 1965. Extensive restoration work has recently renewed its beautiful ceiling paintings and sumptuous décor.



Costa Rica's National Youth Symphony Orchestra was inaugurated in 1972 by ex-President Figueres's famous quote: "We need to concern ourselves not only with the standard of living but the quality of life as well. Why have tractors without violins?" Many of the young musicians trained in the Youth Symphony have graduated to participate in the National Symphony, which performed in the National Theater. Internationally famous guest directors and soloists were often featured.

- 7) The National Theater was built because \_\_\_\_\_
- A) architects from Belgium donated it
  - B) President Figueres said it was important
  - C) a famous singer had nowhere to perform
  - D) Costa Ricans wanted to see a Paris Opera

- 8) According to the writer, \_\_\_\_\_ could perform at the National Theater.
- A) Everyone
  - B) Only well known artists
  - C) Newly rich coffee growers
  - D) Just painters and decorators
- 9) Architects from \_\_\_\_\_ supervised the building of the National Theater.
- A) Italy
  - B) France
  - C) Belgium
  - D) Costa Rica
- 10) Materials used to build the National Theater were brought from \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) Italy and France
  - B) Belgium and Italy
  - C) France and Belgium
  - D) Italy, Belgium, and France
- 11) According to the text, \_\_\_\_\_ paid for the building of the National Theater.
- A) tax on coffee
  - B) Belgian architects
  - C) president Figueres
  - D) the National Symphony

### Lesson 3: Costa Rican Food

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>With many pictures of foods taped to the chalkboard, review the names of all of them with the students. Break the students into 2 teams and put them into two relay-style lines.</p> <p>Give the first person in each line a fly swatter. When you say one of the foods on the board, the two people with fly swatters (one from each team) should run to the board and try to swat the corresponding picture before their opponent does. Once they have completed their turn, students go to the end of their respective lines, passing the fly swatters off to the next person in line. Keep track of team points.</p>	<p>food pictures</p> <p>tape</p> <p>2 fly swatters</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Regroup the students and pass out the information packets. Go over the Spanish translations of all of the food.</p> <p>Pair students up and have them work together on matching food-related nouns in English with their Spanish translations. Go over the answers as a class.</p> <p>Pass a card with an adjective from Lesson 2 written on it. Each adjective should have a synonym match: every adjective should have exactly one synonym written on another card. Instruct students to find the person holding their synonym. Once they have found their partners, students should find a place to stand together against the wall.</p> <p>Once all of the students are lined up with their partners, go down the line and have them read their synonyms aloud. Ask the class if they agree with the matches or not. If not, students should try to find their correct partner.</p> <p>With these new partners, students should sit and work together reading the sentences containing food-related adjectives. They should try to come up with a Spanish translation to write next to the sentence.</p> <p>Tell the pairs of students to combine with another pair to form groups of 4. The groups should compare their answers on the adjectives sheet. Come back together as a class to go over the translations and answer any questions the students have.</p>	<p>information packets</p> <p>adjective cards</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Turn to the texts and read the first one aloud for the students.</p> <p>Test-taking strategies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) searching for meaning in the title</li> <li>2) pre-reading the questions</li> <li>3) process of elimination</li> </ol> <p>Guide the students through the answers after the first reading.</p> <p>Read the second text aloud and then have the students work in pairs to answer the questions. Review the answers as a class.</p> <p>For the third text, have students work in pairs to read and answer questions together. Review the answers as a class.</p>	<p>food texts</p>
<b>Application</b>	<p>Homework: students study the material on the handouts, notes, and read and answer questions about 3-4 texts.</p>	<p>food texts</p>

### Dairy products

butter  
cheese  
margarine  
milk  
sour cream



### Snacks

French fries  
hot dog  
turnover

### Meat, poultry and proteins

beans  
beef  
chicken  
eggs  
fish  
ham  
pork  
sausage  
seafood  
steak  
tongue  
tripe  
tuna  
turkey

### Vegetables

beet  
broccoli  
cabbage  
carrot  
cassava  
corn  
cucumber  
garlic  
olive  
onion  
pea  
pepper  
potato  
squash  
watercress  
zucchini

### Spices/ condiments

chocolate  
cinnamon  
ginger  
honey  
jelly  
molasses  
nutmeg  
oil  
salt  
sauce  
sugar  
thyme  
vanilla  
vinegar

### Fruits

apple  
apricot  
avocado  
banana  
coconut  
lemon  
lime  
orange  
palm fruit  
pear  
pineapple  
plantain  
tomato



### Drinks/ beverages

beer  
coffee  
juice

### Miscellaneous terms

baking powder  
baking soda  
fat  
shortening  
stuffing/filling

### Nuts

almond  
cashew

### Desserts

cake  
ice cream  
pie

### Mealtimes

breakfast  
dinner/supper  
lunch

### Dishes

cheeseburger  
hamburger  
salad  
soup  
stew

### Rice and grains

bread  
cereal  
dough  
flour



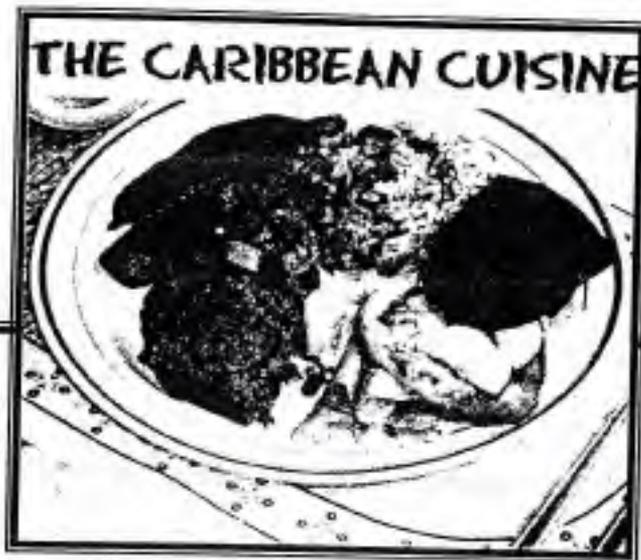
absence	meal
afternoon	mealttime
amount	mixture
appetizer	morning
ash	neighbor
baking pan	noon
beverage	nutrition
bowl	oven
budget	pan
business	pastry
can	peak= top, high point
citizen	plate
cookie sheet	platter
crumb	portion
cuisine	pot
cup (c)	pound (lb)
dessert	powder
diet	price
dish	recipe
evening	relative
fire	root
flame	seasoning
flavor	side dish
fork	skillet
friend	skin (of a fruit)
grater	snack
health	spoon
heat	step
inch	tablespoon (tbsp)
jar	task
knife	teaspoon (tsp)
leaf	treat
main course	value
market	

*mañana* polvo  
*entrada* tazón  
*ciudadano* plato  
*cáscara* fuego  
*repostería* lata  
*dieta* precio  
*raíz* comida  
*valor* tarea  
*receta* cenizas  
*postre* cuchillo  
*tenedor* olla  
*porción* taza  
*libra* paso  
*sartén* amigo  
*llama* pulgada  
*salud* especias  
*sabor* hoja  
*cuchara* comida  
*noche* cantidad  
*familiar* calor  
*mezcla* plato  
*miga* bandeja  
*ausencia* vecino  
*mediodía* tarde  
*negocios* bebida  
*cucharada* jarra  
*refrigerio* molde  
*cucharadita* horno  
*rayador* nutrición  
*cumbre* placer  
*cocina típica*  
*plato principal*  
*hora de comer*  
*molde para hornear*  
*bandeja para hornear*  
*plan financiero*  
*plato de acompañamiento*

Adjective/Synonym	Sentence	Spanish
affordable/cheap/inexpensive	Eating at family-owned <i>sodas</i> is often more <b>affordable</b> than eating at larger restaurants, and the food is just as good.	
beaten/whipped	The eggs must be <b>beaten</b> before adding them to the mixture.	
bland/insipid/tasteless	<i>Chayotes</i> have a very little flavor; they are quite <b>bland</b> .	
boiled/simmered	The palm fruit is always <b>boiled</b> before eating.	
broken/destroyed	When you are beating the eggs, be careful not to drop any <b>broken</b> eggshells in the bowl!	
chopped/cut	<i>Picadillo</i> is made of a variety of cooked, <b>chopped</b> vegetables.	
convenient/opportune	The restaurant has three <b>convenient</b> locations in San José.	
cooked/not raw	Most of the ingredients in <i>tamales</i> are pre- <b>cooked</b> before they are placed in the plantain leaf.	
creamy/not crunchy	Mix the ingredients until they are <b>creamy</b> .	
crunchy/crisp	Plantain chips are a <b>crunchy</b> , salty and delicious snack.	
crushed/pressed	The delicious dessert has a filling made of <b>crushed</b> pineapple.	
dark/without light	Palm fruits range in color from yellow to <b>dark</b> orange.	
deep/profound	The plant has <b>deep</b> roots that provide it with nutrients and water.	
dried/dehydrated	To spice up the chicken, you can add some <b>dried</b> thyme, oregano or rosemary.	
early/not late	Some <i>sodas</i> open <b>early</b> in the morning and close late in the afternoon.	
easy/simple	<i>Gallo pinto</i> is a traditional breakfast dish that is very <b>easy</b> to make.	
empty/unfilled	We used all of the milk; the carton is <b>empty</b> .	
expensive/costly	Eating at a local <i>soda</i> is generally a less <b>expensive</b> option than a large restaurant.	
firm/hard	When selecting an avocado, it's best to choose one that is somewhat <b>firm</b> .	
fragrant/smelly	Caribbean food is prepared with many spices, so it is very <b>fragrant</b> when cooking.	
fresh/new	Costa Ricans use many <b>fresh</b> ingredients when they cook.	
fried/sautéed	<i>Gallo pinto</i> is generally served with a slice of cheese or a <b>fried</b> egg.	
full/whole	We haven't used any <i>Salsa Lizano</i> yet; the bottle is still <b>full</b> .	
grated/shredded	A typical salad usually consists of salad, tomato, cucumber, and <b>grated</b> carrot.	
greased/oiled	Pour the mixture into a well- <b>greased</b> pan and bake at 350 degrees Fahrenheit.	
ground/pulverized	Some <i>picadillos</i> also contain <b>ground</b> beef.	
heavy/thick/weighty	The restaurant serves a delicious chicken dish with a <b>heavy</b> cream sauce.	

hot/very warm	<i>Olla de carne</i> , a meat and vegetable stew, is always served <b>hot</b> .	
huge/enormous	<i>Tamales</i> are often cooked in a <b>huge</b> pot over a wood stove.	
inexpensive/cheap	Ordering a <i>casado</i> for lunch is generally an <b>inexpensive</b> option.	
lengthy/long	Although the process of preparing tamales is <b>lengthy</b> , it is worth the work.	
light/not heavy	In Spain, breakfast is a <b>light</b> meal that usually consists of coffee and bread.	
lively/energetic	The owner of the restaurant will likely engage you in a <b>lively</b> conversation.	
main/principal	Lunch is the <b>main</b> meal of the day in Costa Rica.	
minced/diced	If you like your <i>gallo pinto</i> to have more flavor, you can add <b>minced</b> garlic and cilantro.	
open/not closed	<i>Sodas</i> are <b>open</b> most days of the week and serve typical Costa Rican dishes.	
pale/colorless	<i>Chayotes</i> are pear-shaped and range from <b>pale</b> to dark green in color.	
poor/meager	If you overcook chicken, its flavor becomes <b>poor</b> and its texture gets tough.	
quick/fast	Rice and chicken is a relatively <b>quick</b> and easy meal to prepare.	
raw/uncooked	Palm fruits are never eaten <b>raw</b> ; they are always cooked.	
ready/prepare	The fried plantains are <b>ready</b> to eat when they are cooked on both sides.	
real/authentic	To taste <b>real</b> , traditional Costa Rican food you should eat at a <i>soda</i> .	
refreshing/energizing	Costa Rican fruits can be made into delicious and <b>refreshing</b> juices.	
ripe/mature	Fried <b>ripe</b> plantains often accompany a traditional Costa Rican breakfast.	
seeded/seedless	Add the <b>seeded</b> red pepper to the pot.	
smooth/flat	<i>Jocotes</i> have <b>smooth</b> skin that can be eaten.	
soft/tender	When cooking pasta, boil it until it is <b>soft</b> .	
spicy/highly spiced	Caribbean sauces are often <b>spicy</b> .	
spiny/spiky	The skin of a <i>mamón chino</i> is yellow or red and <b>spiny</b> .	
sweet/sugary	Eggnog is a <b>sweet</b> drink that contains eggs, milk and rum.	
tasty/delicious	When cooked properly, Costa Rican food is very <b>tasty</b> !	
tiny/small	<i>Mamones</i> are <b>tiny</b> fruits with a tough skin and a sour flavor.	
tough/hard	Do not overcook the beef or it will become <b>tough</b> .	
unknown/unfamiliar	Many Costa Rican fruits are <b>unknown</b> in other countries.	
vegetarian/meatless	<i>Crema de ayote</i> is a delicious <b>vegetarian</b> soup option.	
wet/not dry	Water is <b>wet</b> .	

Read the article and choose the alternative that best answers each question.



The Caribbean Cuisine is very well recognized, in Limón and all over the country due to the mastery in the preparation of delicious dishes. Making use of rich condiments and ingredients characteristic of the African legacy, they are combined with the flavors of different regions that, like their people, obtain an exquisite mix. The traditions have been transmitted from one generation to another one, and still the youngest generations know and maintain the traditional and authentic flavor of their meals.

To travel to Limón and not taste its delights is like not going at all. In order to try the true Limón taste you must have a "rondón", "rice and beans", "pati", and the "agua de sapo", a refreshment prepared with lemon juice, molasses (a dark brown syrup produced during the refining of sugar), ginger roots and something else... family secret, so they say. We don't have to recommend a restaurant to try the Limón delights, at any small "soda" (cafeteria) you can have a great fish with Caribbean sauces, patties and sweet homemade desserts. The locals in every town are the best gastronomic guides and they can recommend the best places and foods to order.

12) How has the mix of different legacies contributed to Caribbean cuisine?  
It has provided \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) many condiments and flavors
- B) a very limited legacy
- C) a few ingredients
- D) no traditions

13) What cultures have contributed to the Caribbean cuisine?

- A) Only the African
- B) Only the new generation
- C) Those from Africa and other regions
- D) Cultures without authentic flavors in their meals

14) What characteristics define the Caribbean cuisine?

- A) Poor preparation with lack of traditions
- B) Non-authentic flavors and few condiments
- C) Diverse ingredients and proper preparation
- D) The absence of African and regional legacy

15) Which traditional recipe has a "secret ingredient"?

- A) Rice and beans
- B) Agua de sapo
- C) Rondón
- D) Patti

Read the text below.

### THE COCONUT'S USES



Every culture has used the flesh and milk of the coconut in its own way. "Not shy" is one way to describe the coconut milk presence in many Caribbean stews and dishes. For example, the famous "rondón" or "rundown", a traditional Afro-Caribbean dish from the Caribbean

province of Limón, is usually made for a large group. "Rondón" is a seafood stew featuring local tubers such as "yucca" (cassava or manioc) and "camote" (a type of Caribbean sweet potato). The stew is gently simmered and exquisitely spiced with cinnamon, allspice, ginger, coffee and hot chilies. The Caribbean version of curry, "rondón" is a must when visiting Puerto Viejo and Cahuita.

Another example of the coconut's use is rice and beans, Limón's delicious "gallo pinto", made with refreshing coconut milk, different spices and peppers, regularly accompanying baked chicken with coconut gravy. In other parts of Costa Rica, the coconut is used in sweets and desserts. Look for classic "cocadas" or delicious "tártaras" which are baked in pastry of coconut and molasses.

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to answer each question.  
(Items from 11 to 15)

11) What ingredient do "rondón" and rice and beans have in common?

- A) Cassava
- B) Coconut
- C) Sweet potato
- D) Baked chicken

12) How many seasonings does "rundown" need?

- A) Two
- B) Five
- C) Four
- D) Three

THE COCONUT'S USES



13) Should people use flavors to make rice and beans?

- A) Yes, they should use flavors.
- B) No, because they dislike flavors.
- C) Yes, they should use just pepper.
- D) No, people do not need any flavors at all.

14) What is "rondón" made of? It is prepared with \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) rice and fresh fish
- B) tubers and seafood
- C) refilled hot peppers
- D) chicken full of curry

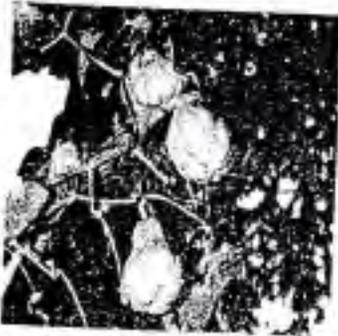
15) Which one of the dishes has African roots?

- A) "Tártaras"
- B) "Cocadas"
- C) "Rundown"
- D) "Gallo pinto"

- A) Cocadas
- B) Rundown
- C) Gallo pinto
- D) Tártaras

Based on the text below, choose the appropriate option to complete each statement.  
(Items from 11 to 15)

### The Pear-Shaped Fruit



In the southern United States, "chayotes" are known as mirliton or christophene. They appear in a

number of recipes complementing and substituting squash in Creole and Cajun cooking.

The pear-shaped fruit is pale or dark green, and people eat it as young and tender 40-day-old baby fruits (which are crunchy, sweet and fast to cook) or as larger, fully mature, 90-day-old, fist-sized fruit, more watery, usually thorny and with tough skin, weighing up to 500 grams each or more. The "chayote" root is a tuber delicacy that can replace root vegetables such as potatoes, cassavas or sweet potatoes.

The "chayote's" so-called bland flavor allows it to receive a certain amount of aggressive seasoning without losing any of its character. This, along with its unique shape and versatility, adds style and exotic flavor to dishes from all over the world. Its relatively low cost is an added bonus.

Adapted from the Internet

- 11) "Chayotes" are \_\_\_\_\_ when they are fully matured.
- A) sweet
  - B) smooth
  - C) fleshy and spiny
  - D) crunchy and pale
- 12) In the United States, christophenes usually substitute \_\_\_\_\_
- A) squash
  - B) potatoes
  - C) cassavas
  - D) sweet potatoes
- 13) A tender "chayote" \_\_\_\_\_
- A) cooks rapidly
  - B) is more watery
  - C) has hard dark skin
  - D) weighs up to 500 grams
- 14) A characteristic of the "chayote" is that it \_\_\_\_\_
- A) has a sour flavor
  - B) replaces root vegetables
  - C) changes flavor without seasoning
  - D) keeps its own quality even if spiced
- 15) The price of a mirliton is considered very \_\_\_\_\_
- A) inexpensive
  - B) unaffordable
  - C) inconvenient
  - D) unreasonable

## Empanadas

Throughout Costa Rica, small restaurants and stands can be found selling *empanadas*. These small stuffed pastries, (like a turnover) which are baked or fried, are an incredibly popular dish in Costa Rica. In general, the most popular empanadas in Costa Rica are made with corn dough and filled with cheese, or cheese with seasoned meats. Somewhat unique to Costa Rica are *empanadas* filled with cubed potatoes or with rice and beans. Sweet *empanadas* are made with wheat flour and in Costa Rica are normally filled with pineapple, guava, or squash jelly or *dulce de leche* (a caramel like sauce).

*Empanadas* trace their roots from the Spanish word *empanar*, which means to coat in bread. They trace their roots to Northeastern Spain and Portugal during medieval times. These original *empanadas* were usually filled with seafood and vegetables. It is thought that they were inspired by *samosas* brought by the Arabs, when they ruled the Iberian Peninsula. Brought to Latin America by Spanish colonists, they are now a mainstay throughout Costa Rica.

1. Sweet *empanadas* are often filled with \_\_\_\_\_
2. *Empanadas* come from \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. France and Italy
  - b. Portugal and Spain
  - c. Mexico
  - d. Spain and Italy
3. Empanadas are a type of \_\_\_\_\_
  - a. cake
  - b. pastry
  - c. pasta
  - d. cookie
4. In Costa Rica, *empanadas* are filled with meat and cheese. True False
5. It is believed that *samosas* were brought by the Persians to Spain. True False
6. The only way to prepare empanadas is to bake them. True False

Popular throughout the coastal regions throughout the Americas, *ceviche* is a seafood dish made with raw fish. *Ceviche* is made by marinating raw fish in citrus juices (like lemon or lime). Chili peppers, onion, salt, and pepper are put into the citrus juice to add flavor. *Ceviche* is almost always prepared fresh, and traditionally it took about three hours to marinate completely, but now there are faster ways to prepare it. Various types of fish or other seafood are used depending on the region, and different regions eat *ceviche* with different side dishes as well.

It is thought that *ceviche* was first made in Peru in the 16<sup>th</sup> century, as the local foods and foods brought over by the Spanish colonists were combined. Because Peru was one of the major centers of the Spanish American colonies, the dish spread quickly throughout the region. *Ceviche* only recently gained popularity in the United States, even though it had been eaten for centuries throughout the rest of the Americas.

1. *Ceviche* is served the same way throughout Latin America.      True    False
2. It is thought that *ceviche* was first made in Spain.      True    False
3. *Ceviche* has been popular in the United States for a long time.      True    False
4. The fish used in *ceviche* is usually cooked first.      True    False
5. *Ceviche* is popular in what type of regions?
  - a. mountainous
  - b. rural
  - c. hilly
  - d. coastal
6. *Ceviche* used to take how long to make?
  - a. 2 hours
  - b. 4 hours
  - c. 3 hours
  - d. 30 minutes
7. What fruit is used to make *ceviche*?
  - a. apple
  - b. pineapple
  - c. lime
  - d. grape

# **Homework Readings**

## Costa Rican Food

Read the text and choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

### DO YOU WANT TO ENJOY EATING OUTSIDE?

"La Casa de Doña Lela" offers you the most varied typical food in its four locations around San José. Main courses are served on wooden platters covered with banana leaves. Troops of waiters serve portions of food of all shapes and sizes to large family gatherings, most consisting of three generations. High chairs are provided for the tots, and a special kiddies' menu is available and served with a variety of trimmings. However, there is no seafood on the menu. All main courses come with rice, refried beans, tortillas, fried sweet plantain, picadillo (diced potatoes or vegetables, or a mixture of both). The restaurant is not licensed to serve alcohol (beers, wine, rums, etc.), but offers a selection of non-alcoholic beverages such as: horchata, fresh fruit drinks, agua dulce, etc.



- 14) La Casa de Doña Lela is a \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) vegetarian restaurant
  - B) sea food restaurant
  - C) typical restaurant
  - D) fruit market
- 15) Banana leaves are used to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) serve alcohol
  - B) cover platters
  - C) serve seafood
  - D) provide the tots
- 16) The menu of this restaurant \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) includes seafood
  - B) includes vegetables
  - C) doesn't include drinks
  - D) doesn't include food for kids
- 17) At Doña Lela's restaurant, it is not allowed to sell \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) alcohol
  - B) picadillos
  - C) agua dulce
  - D) refried beans

Read the text. Choose the correct alternative to complete each sentence (19 and 20).



### COMPARING EATING HABITS



The main difference between Chinese and western eating habit is that unlike the

West, where everyone has their own plate of food, in China the dishes are placed on the table and everybody shares. If you are being treated by a Chinese host, be prepared for a wide variety of dishes. Chinese are very proud of their culture of cuisine and will do their best to show their hospitality. Sometimes the Chinese host uses their chopsticks to put food in your bowl or plate; this is a sign of politeness. The appropriate thing to do would be to eat it and say how yummy it is. If you feel uncomfortable with this, you can just say a polite thank you and leave the food there. Don't stick your chopsticks upright in the rice bowl. Instead, lay them on your dish. The reason for this is that when somebody dies, the shrine to them contains a bowl of sand or rice with two sticks of incense stuck upright in it. So if you stick your chopsticks in the rice bowl, it looks like this shrine and is equivalent to wishing death upon a person at the table!

- 19) Chinese people \_\_\_\_\_
- A) are very proud of their gastronomic culture
  - B) dislike to have a variety of food on the table
  - C) have problems showing the use of their utensils
  - D) like to put the chopsticks upright in the rice bowls
- 20) According to the writer, a sign of Chinese hosts' politeness is when they \_\_\_\_\_
- A) ask guests to sit down
  - B) serve guests their beverages
  - C) keep an enjoyable conversation with their guests
  - D) put food in the guest bowl with their own chopstick

## Lesson 4: Food Recipes

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Give each student a card with an ordinal number on it. Have them put themselves in order according to the ordinal number they're holding. Go over the order and correct any mistakes. Write the order on the board and give the students time to copy it down if they need to.</p> <p>Inform the students that they are likely to encounter some recipes on the bachillerato exam and that they will need to identify the order of the steps using ordinal numbers.</p>	ordinal number cards
<b>Information</b>	<p>Turn to the food- and preparation- related verbs page. Each student's page should already be individually prepared by the teacher to contain 5 of the missing translations. (These will be hand-written and each student should have different ones filled in for them so that they can exchange information.)</p> <p>Tell the students that they need to figure out all of the translations by asking other students. After receiving answers from someone, the students must reciprocate by sharing their 5 answers. Put a time limit on this and/or reward the first people to finish.</p> <p>Turn to the "helpful words you should know" page and read the sentences aloud for the students. Discuss the meanings of the bolded words.</p> <p>Discuss transition words and linking words and reinforce the concept by writing sentences on the board that utilize linking words. Describe the grammar section of the bachillerato exam and how they will need to be able to identify the linking word in the sentence.</p>	information packets (with some verbs filled in on each student's page)
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Give the students 10-15 minutes to individually read the 3 recipe texts and answer the questions to the best of their ability.</p> <p>Now put the students into small groups and give each group a whiteboard, marker and eraser. Explain that they will compete against the other groups for the most correct answers. The teacher will read the questions aloud and check for understanding, then give the teams 30 seconds to come to a consensus about the correct answer. They should write the letter of answer on the whiteboard. Teams should keep their answers secret until the teacher calls "1, 2, 3!" and all boards should be raised at once. The teacher announces the correct answer, explains the reasoning if there is disagreement, then gives points to the teams that selected that answer. Repeat for all of the questions.</p> <p>Give a prize to the winning team(s).</p>	recipes texts
<b>Application</b>	<p>Homework: students study the material on the handouts, notes, and read and answer questions about 3 recipes.</p>	recipes texts

# Food Recipes

<i>agitar, remover</i>	
<i>amar</i>	
<i>agregar</i>	
<i>aprovechar</i>	
<i>arreglar</i>	
<i>asar</i>	
<i>batir</i>	
<i>botar</i>	
<i>calentar</i>	
<i>causar</i>	
<i>cocinar</i>	
<i>comer</i>	
<i>compartir</i>	
<i>complementar</i>	
<i>contener</i>	
<i>cortar</i>	
<i>cubrir</i>	
<i>dejar</i>	
<i>derretir</i>	
<i>disfrutar</i>	
<i>durar</i>	
<i> echar, servir (bebidas)</i>	
<i>enfriar</i>	
<i>envolver</i>	
<i>esperar</i>	
<i>estar encargado de</i>	
<i>explicar</i>	
<i>freír</i>	

<i>hervir</i>	
<i>hornear</i>	
<i>jugar un papel importante</i>	
<i>lavar</i>	
<i>limpiar</i>	
<i>mantener</i>	
<i>mezclar</i>	
<i>ofrecer</i>	
<i>pedir, ordenar</i>	
<i>pelar</i>	
<i>poner, colocar, meter</i>	
<i>preguntar</i>	
<i>preparar</i>	
<i>probar, saborear</i>	
<i>quitar</i>	
<i>rociar, espolvorear</i>	
<i>salir</i>	
<i>servir</i>	
<i>suavizar</i>	
<i>sustituir</i>	
<i>tirar, lanzar</i>	
<i>trabajar</i>	
<i>untar</i>	
<i>vender</i>	
<i>voltear</i>	

## Match the verbs in English

bake  
serve  
to be in charge of  
explain  
sell  
spread  
boil/simmer  
contain  
leave  
pour  
enjoy

let  
mix/combine  
heat  
wash  
offer  
melt  
substitute  
cut  
sauté/fry  
offer  
put/place

cool  
toss/throw  
cover  
roast  
remove  
taste  
love  
turn over  
maintain/keep  
prepare  
share

work  
wrap  
get rid of  
clean  
to figure largely  
ask  
add  
soften  
stir  
sprinkle  
beat

compliment  
peel  
arrange  
wait  
cause  
take advantage of  
eat  
order  
cook  
last



## Helpful words you should know



**Some** typical foods from the Caribbean include *rondón*, *patí* and rice and beans.

**Each** ingredient adds a unique flavor to the dish.

There are **over** fifty kinds of fruit in Costa Rica.

Once you try the *soda's* famous chicken dish, you'll want to order it **again** and **again**!

Bake the dough at 350 degrees Fahrenheit for **at least** 30 to 35 minutes.

Typical Costa Rican foods are **mostly** fried in oil.

**A lot of** Costa Rican fruits are impossible to find in the United States.

It is difficult to choose **among** the many delicious dishes the restaurant offers.

Mix all of the ingredients **together** in a large bowl.

Appetizers are small amounts of food eaten **before** dinner.

A dessert is a sweet treat eaten **after** a meal.

Tamales are often prepared **during** the Christmas holiday.

Stir the ingredients **until** they are creamy.

**Once** the plantains are finished cooking, let them cool on a plate.

Each pineapple grows on **its own** plant.

Many people like to enjoy some fresh fruit juice **while** they eat lunch.

The small restaurant is situated **between** the bank and the hospital.

The festival runs from October 31 **through** November 7.

### Transition words

furthermore: *además*

however: *pero/a pesar de*

nevertheless: *sin embargo*

therefore: *así/así que*

in conclusion: *en conclusión*

besides: *al mismo tiempo/además*

in fact: *de hecho*

in a similar way: *de la misma manera*

similarly: *igualmente*

### Linking words

but: *pero*

or: *o*

and: *y*

so: *así que*

because: *porque*

such as: *como*



Read the recipe. Choose the appropriate option that completes each statement. (Items from 16 to 19)

**Rice and Beans:  
Caribbean Gallo Pinto**

To make this recipe, you need:

- 1 lb rice
- ½ lb beans (red or black eye)
- 1 garlic clove and a dash of thyme
- 1 large coconut or 1 bag of shredded coconut

**Preparation:**

Blend the coconut flesh (not the coconut milk) with two cups of warm water.

Cook the beans with the previous mixture, one garlic clove and a dash of thyme, in a large pot. If necessary, add water. Cook until beans are tender (one hour approximately). When beans are done, add rice, mix, and cook until rice is done. It is better if rice is cooked in the oven because the dish gets more delicious.

**Note:** Traditionally, red beans are used to serve this dish with chicken and black beans to serve it with fish.

Taken from "Costa Rican Typical Foods"

- 16) To make the recipe you need \_\_\_\_\_ the amount of rice than the amount of beans.
- A) half
  - B) triple
  - C) double
  - D) one third
- 17) To cook the beans, \_\_\_\_\_ the pot.
- A) add rice to
  - B) add coconut milk to
  - C) mix all of the listed ingredients in
  - D) pour the water and coconut mixture in
- 18) For tastier "Rice and Beans," you should cook the rice \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) in the oven
  - B) for an hour
  - C) with chicken
  - D) in a large pot
- 19) The dish is ready to enjoy when \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) you add spices
  - B) the rice is cooked
  - C) the beans are tender
  - D) you put it in the oven

Read the information. Choose the best alternative to complete each sentence.

### ROMPOPE: A TRADITIONAL HOLIDAY TREAT

Here's an easy recipe for rompope (eggnog), a traditional holiday beverage in Costa Rica.

The recipe produces five liters and takes thirty minutes to prepare.

#### Ingredients:

3 cans evaporated milk (400 g)

2 cans sweetened condensed milk (397 g)

5 cups water

7 eggs

½ tsp. nutmeg

1 ½ cups rum

**Directions:** Beat the evaporated milk, condensed milk, water and eggs for 5 minutes. Heat on low heat for 20 minutes, stirring constantly, without letting the mixture boil. Add nutmeg and remove from heat. Cool, and then add rum. Refrigerate until served.

By Sonia Cordero, Tico Times



15) You need \_\_\_\_\_ to make rompope.

- A) honey
- B) six eggs
- C) sugarcane
- D) two types of milk

16) To make eggnog you need more rum than \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) water
- B) nutmeg
- C) condensed milk
- D) evaporated milk

17) Nutmeg is added \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) after refrigerating
- B) during beating time
- C) when the mixture boils
- D) before removing from heat

Read the recipe and choose the appropriate option that completes each statement according to it. (Items from 16 and 17)

### How to Make Brownies

To make this recipe, you need

- ½ teaspoon baking powder
- ½ cup chocolate powder
- 1 ½ teaspoons vanilla
- ¾ cup margarine
- ½ teaspoon salt
- 1 ½ cups sugar
- ¾ cup flour
- 3 eggs



#### Preparation

- Mix margarine, sugar, vanilla and eggs.
- Add flour, chocolate, baking powder, and salt.
- Mix again to combine all the ingredients.
- Put mixture into a baking pan.
- Bake in hot oven for over 40-45 minutes.

They are great with coffee or chocolate!

16) In the fourth step of the preparation, you have to \_\_\_\_\_

- A) pour the mixture into a recipient
- B) place the mixture in an oven
- C) bake the mixture into a pan
- D) mix only liquid ingredients

17) In the fifth step, you \_\_\_\_\_

- A) mix chocolate again
- B) bake the mixture
- C) add the eggs
- D) add salt

# **Homework Readings**

## Food Recipes

## Apple Pie Recipe

Preparation Time: 20 minutes

Cook Time: 50 minutes

Ready In: 1 hour 10 minutes

Serves: 8

### Ingredients

- 1/2 cup sugar
- 1/2 cup packed brown sugar
- 3 tablespoons all-purpose flour
- 1 teaspoon ground cinnamon
- 1/4 teaspoon ground ginger
- 1/4 teaspoon ground nutmeg
- 7 cups thinly sliced peeled apples
- 1 tablespoon lemon juice
- 1 pastry for double-crust pie (9 inches)
- 1 tablespoon butter
- 1 egg white
- 1 tablespoon additional sugar

### Directions

In a small bowl, combine sugar, flour and spices; set aside. In a large bowl, toss apples with lemon juice. Add sugar/spice mixture; toss well to coat the apples. Line a 9-inch pie pan with half the pastry. Place apple filling into crust; dot with butter. Roll out remaining pastry to fit top of pie. Cut a few slits in pastry on top. Beat egg white until foamy; brush over pastry. Sprinkle sugar on top. Bake at 375 degrees Fahrenheit for 35 minutes. Increase temperature to 400 degrees Fahrenheit and bake 10-15 minutes more or until crust is golden.

1. The recipe does not need which of the following spices:
  - a. nutmeg
  - b. ginger
  - c. garlic
  - d. cinnamon
2. The time needed to cook this apple pie is:
  - a. 20 minutes
  - b. 50 minutes
  - c. 1 hour 10 minutes
  - d. 35 minutes
3. To make the pie, the apples should be tossed with:
  - a. egg white
  - b. pastry
  - c. lemon juice

d. butter

4. How much all purpose flour is required:

- a. two tablespoons
- b. one cup
- c. two teaspoons
- d. three tablespoons

5. To begin, the pie should be baked at what temperature:

- a. 50 degrees Fahrenheit
- b. 375 degrees Fahrenheit
- c. 400 degrees Fahrenheit
- d. 400 degrees Celsius

6. This pie is made for how many people? \_\_\_\_\_

7. The apples used in this pie should be: \_\_\_\_\_

## Potato Salad Recipe

Preparation time: 15 minutes

Cook time: 15 minutes

Serves: 6-8 people

### Ingredients:

- 2 pounds red-skinned potatoes, scrubbed and cut into  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch cubes
- 3 hard-boiled eggs, peeled and chopped
- $\frac{1}{2}$  cup diced celery
- 1 medium diced cucumber
- $\frac{1}{4}$  cup finely chopped red onion
- $\frac{3}{4}$ -1 cup mayonnaise
- 2-3 tablespoons dill relish or pickle relish
- 1 tablespoon spicy brown mustard
- salt and pepper, to taste

### Preparation:

Cook potatoes in boiling water (with 1 teaspoon of salt) for about 10 to 15 minutes, or until they are soft and tender. Drain the water and let the potatoes cool completely. Then, combine potatoes, eggs, celery, cucumber, and onion in a large bowl. Stir in  $\frac{3}{4}$  cup mayonnaise, relish, and mustard. Add more mayonnaise, as needed, to taste. Add salt and pepper, to taste.

1. What ingredient needs to be cooked?
  - a. potato
  - b. celery
  - c. onion
  - d. cucumber
2. The onion should be:
  - a. diced
  - b. peeled
  - c. finely chopped
  - d. scrubbed
3. How much mustard is needed?
  - a. 1 teaspoon
  - b. 1 tablespoon
  - c. 2-3 tablespoons
  - d.  $\frac{1}{4}$  cup
4. Which two ingredients need to be prepared the same way?
  - a. mayonnaise & cucumber
  - b. cucumber & onion
  - c. celery & cucumber
  - d. eggs & mustard
5. What type of potatoes should be used for this salad? \_\_\_\_\_
6. This recipe is for how many people? \_\_\_\_\_
7. How can the cook tell if the potatoes are ready? \_\_\_\_\_

## Chocolate Chip Cookies

Chocolate chip cookies are a popular American dessert, and probably the most popular type of cookie in the United States. They were discovered by accident in a hotel kitchen in the northeast U.S. during the 1930s, and spread in popularity during World War II. The original recipe was first published in 1936.

### Chocolate Chip Cookie Recipe

Preparation Time: 20 minutes

Cook Time: 10 minutes

Ready In: 30 minutes

Makes: 45-50 cookies

#### Ingredients

- 1 cup butter, softened
- 1 cup white sugar
- 1 cup packed brown sugar
- 2 eggs
- 2 teaspoons vanilla extract
- 3 cups all-purpose flour
- 1 teaspoon baking soda
- 2 teaspoons hot water
- ½ teaspoon salt
- 2 cups semi-sweet chocolate chips
- 1 cup chopped walnuts

#### Directions

Preheat the oven to 350 degrees F (175 degrees C). Then mix together the butter, white sugar, and brown sugar until smooth. Beat in the eggs one at a time, then stir in the vanilla. Dissolve baking soda in hot water. Add to the batter along with salt. Stir in flour, chocolate chips, and nuts. Drop large spoonfuls onto an ungreased pan. Bake for about 10 minutes in the preheated oven, or until the edges are nicely browned.

1. When was the first chocolate chip cookie recipe published? \_\_\_\_\_
2. How many eggs are required for the recipe? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What must be done with the vanilla?
  - a. stir
  - b. beat
  - c. dissolve
  - d. mix
4. What should the pan used to bake the cookies be like?
  - a. preheated
  - b. ungreased
  - c. greased
  - d. waxed

5. How can the cook tell when the cookies are ready?
- a. after they rise
  - b. when the edges are browned
  - c. when the chocolate has melted
  - d. after dissolving
6. How much time must the cook spend preparing the cookies?
- a. 10 minutes
  - b. 20 minutes
  - c. 30 minutes
  - d. 45-50 minutes

## Guacamole Recipe

Preparation Time: 10 minutes

Ready In: 10 minutes

Serves: 4-6 people

### Ingredients

3 avocados - peeled, pitted, and mashed

1 lime, juiced

1 teaspoon salt

½ cup diced onion

3 tablespoons chopped fresh cilantro

2 tomatoes, diced

1 teaspoon minced garlic

1 pinch ground cayenne pepper (optional)

### Directions

In a medium bowl, mash together the avocados, lime juice, and salt. Mix in the onion, cilantro, tomatoes, and garlic. Stir in cayenne pepper. Refrigerate 1 hour for best flavor, or serve immediately.

1. How should the guacamole be served?
  - a. frozen
  - b. cool
  - c. boiled
  - d. diced
2. The onions and tomatoes should be mixed in with which other ingredients?
  - a. avocados and cayenne pepper
  - b. cayenne pepper
  - c. lime juice
  - d. cilantro and garlic
3. What needs to be done to the avocados before they can be used for guacamole?
  - a. washed and pitted
  - b. diced and minced
  - c. juiced and mashed
  - d. peeled and pitted
4. The cilantro needs to be aged before using it for guacamole. True False
5. The onions and tomatoes are prepared the same way. True False
6. Guacamole can be eaten refrigerated or at room temperature. True False
7. The skin is left on the avocados in order to make guacamole. True False

## Lesson 5: Table Manners

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Ask the students to form pairs. Give each pair a slip of paper with an impolite eating behavior written in Spanish. (Examples: poner los codos en la mesa, eructar, beber ruidosamente, tirar comida, etc.)</p> <p>All of these same impolite behaviors should be written on the board in English in no particular order.</p> <p>Give the pairs of students a minute or two to plan out a short 5-10 second skit to demonstrate their impolite behavior. When the groups are ready, have them come to the front of the class and sit at a pretend “dinner table” and act it out. The rest of the students should guess which of the English descriptions on the board matches what they just saw.</p> <p>Explain to the students that the first lesson will be on eating habits and behaviors at the table and that some of the things they just acted out will most likely appear on the bachillerato exam.</p>	papers with impolite behaviors written in Spanish
<b>Information</b>	<p>Pass out the information packets to the students. Turn to the first page of eating habits and behaviors-related nouns and have students work in pairs to read the sentences and come up with a Spanish translation for all of the words that they can in about 10 minutes. Review answers as a class.</p> <p>Turn to the verbs page and separate the students into several table groups. Assign the groups numbers of sentences to work on. Write these numbers on the board so the students don’t forget which sentences they are responsible for.</p> <p>Example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Group 1: Numbers 1, 6, 11, 16, 21, 26, 31, 36, 41</li> <li>• Group 2: Numbers 2, 7, 12, 17, 22, 27, 32, 37, 42</li> <li>• Group 3: Numbers 3, 8, 13, 18, 23, 28, 33, 38, 43</li> <li>• Group 4: Numbers 4, 9, 14, 19, 24, 29, 34, 39, 44</li> <li>• Group 5: Numbers 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40</li> </ul> <p>In their groups, the students should read the sentences and find the Spanish verb in parenthesis within the sentence in English. The group should underline their choice.</p> <p>When the groups have finished, pass out highlighters to each student. Read the sentences aloud one by one, check for comprehension, and ask the assigned group for their answer. If it is correct, all students should highlight that verb on their own page. If it is incorrect, explain why and have the other students try to discover the correct answer.</p> <p>Turn to the adjectives page. Give the students 5-10 minutes to work individually on selecting the Spanish translation for the bolded adjectives.</p> <p>When most of the students have finished, have them compare answers with the other students at the table, changing their answers as necessary. When they have finished, go over the answers as a class.</p>	Information packets  highlighters

## Lesson 5: Table Manners

<b>Practice</b>	<p>Read the first selected practice text and questions aloud, checking for comprehension. Answer the questions as a class.</p> <p>Test-taking strategy to focus on: identifying key words in the questions to guide the reader toward the answer in the text.</p> <p>Have the students read and answer the questions related to the second and third texts in pairs. Review answers as a class.</p>	Information packet
<b>Application</b>	Homework: students study the material on the handouts, notes, and read and answer questions about 2-3 texts.	texts to read at home

# Table Manners

ENGLISH	SPANISH	SENTENCE
appreciation		It's a good idea to show your <b>appreciation</b> for the meal by thanking your host.
aroma / scent		You can smell the food's delicious <b>aroma</b> with your nose.
arrangement		A floral <b>arrangement</b> makes a nice centerpiece for your dinner table.
balance		It's important to find a healthy <b>balance</b> with the foods you eat.
bite		It's impolite to take big <b>bites</b> of food when you are a guest in someone's home.
bone		If you have any leftover <b>bones</b> or pieces of fat, leave them on your plate.
centerpiece		A beautiful <b>centerpiece</b> , such as flowers or candles, is the perfect addition to a fancy meal.
civility / politeness		It's important to show your <b>civility</b> when eating out.
consumption		You should try to limit your food and drink <b>consumption</b> in order to be polite.
custom		When you are in someone's home, it is a good idea to follow their <b>customs</b> .
difference		Can you tell the <b>difference</b> between a fish fork and a meat fork?
elbow		In the United States it's impolite to put your <b>elbows</b> on the table.
environment		Parents should try to create a relaxed <b>environment</b> when feeding their children.
etiquette		There are many <b>etiquette</b> rules that guide how you should act at the table.
feast		Many families prepare a <b>feast</b> during the holidays.
gathering		Many people attend family <b>gatherings</b> during the holidays.
guest		When you are a <b>guest</b> at someone's house, you must always treat your host with respect.
habit		Picking your teeth at the dinner table is a bad <b>habit</b> .
hospitality		You must always thank your hosts for their <b>hospitality</b> before leaving.
host		If you are the <b>host</b> of a party, you are expected to buy and prepare the food and also clean up.

lips		Be sure to wipe your <b>lips</b> with your napkin, not your sleeve.
location		Where will you host the dinner party? The <b>location</b> is always very important.
manners		Parents need to teach their children good <b>manners</b> such as saying “please” and sitting quietly at the table.
moderation		Eating in <b>moderation</b> is important to maintain a healthy diet.
napkin		Your <b>napkin</b> should be placed in your lap at the beginning of the meal.
noise		It is rude to make loud <b>noises</b> with your mouth when you eat.
option		The restaurant offers many <b>options</b> for the main dish: chicken, beef, pork, fish, or lamb.
pace		Try to maintain the host’s <b>pace</b> when eating; don’t eat much faster or slower than them.
routine		It’s important to maintain a mealtime <b>routine</b> for your children.
rudeness		If you burp at the dinner table, many people will be shocked by your <b>rudeness</b> .
rule		Your family should make a <b>rule</b> against watching TV during dinner.
schedule		Keep your family on a fixed eating <b>schedule</b> so they don’t eat too early or too late.
tablecloth		Many fancy restaurants put <b>tablecloths</b> on the tables to make the environment more appealing.
tips / suggestions		You can often find etiquette <b>tips</b> in the newspaper.
touch		An arrangement of beautiful flowers adds a special <b>touch</b> to a dinner table.
utensil		Forks, knives and spoons are important eating <b>utensils</b> .
value		Green vegetables have a high nutrition <b>value</b> , so eat a lot of them.
way / style		The <b>way</b> you decorate your table will determine how your guests perceive you.

Underline the verb in English.

1. It is nice to share responsibilities when planning a dinner party. (*compartir*)
2. Always show your appreciation for your host's hospitality by thanking them. (*mostrar*)
3. If you don't want to eat something, simply leave it on your plate. (*dejar*)
4. When you are finished eating, lay your silverware on your plate, not on the table.  
(*poner*)
5. In China, if you stick your chopsticks in the rice bowl it means you want someone to die.  
(*morir*)
6. In the United States, it is often the children's responsibility to set the table before meals.  
(*poner la mesa*)
7. Some people believe that eating before your hosts is impolite. (*creer*)
8. Do you believe that Santa Claus exists? (*existir*)
9. You should change the tablecloth before the next meal because it's dirty. (*cambiar*)
10. Do not spit out your food, even if you don't like it. (*escupir*)
11. If it is possible, avoid touching the food with your hands. (*evitar*)
12. Please use good posture when you sit at the table. (*sentarse*)
13. Doctors recommend eating a variety of foods and vegetables every day. (*recomendar*)
14. Please cover your mouth if you have to cough. (*tapar*)
15. If you are offered two plates of food, it is polite to choose the plate with less food on it.  
(*elegir*)
16. Do not interfere with the serving process; simply wait patiently for your food. (*interferir*)
17. Do you feel comfortable eating in elegant restaurants? (*sentirse*)
18. When you travel, it is important to adapt to the cultural norms of the host country.  
(*adaptarse*)
19. Parents should establish some mealtime rules with their children, such as no TV during  
dinner. (*establecer*)
20. If you don't like the food, keep your comments to yourself. (*mantener*)
21. Parents should reinforce their children's good manners. (*reesforzar*)
22. It's important to vary the foods you eat; eating the same foods every day is unhealthy.  
(*variar*)
23. Taking an etiquette class may help improve your table manners. (*mejorar*)
24. Remember to wait for everyone to be served before you start eating. (*esperar*)

Underline the verb in English.

25. Many families like to pray before eating. (*rezar*)
26. It's polite to try a little bit of each dish on the table rather than serving a lot of only one or two things. (*probar*)
27. Remember to say "please" when you ask someone to pass you a dish. (*decir*)
28. In many countries it is extremely rude to burp at the table. (*eructar*)
29. Please drink your juice quietly; it's rude to slurp. (*beber ruidosamente*)
30. Don't forget to thank the hosts before you leave. (*dar las gracias*)
31. If you are invited to a dinner party, remember to ask if you should bring a dish to share. (*invitar*)
32. Do not shout during mealtimes; it is rude and it can hurt people's ears. (*gritar*)
33. Parents should not allow their children to misbehave at the table. (*comportarse mal*)
34. Take small bits and chew your food well before swallowing. (*masticar*)
35. If you are eating at a restaurant, the host of the party usually pays the bill. (*pagar*)
36. If you are meeting someone for the first time, it's polite to shake their hand and say, "It's nice to meet you." (*conocer*)
37. Do you prefer to prepare the food or wash the dishes? (*preparar*)
38. If you are guest in someone's house, do everything you can to help them. (*ayudar*)
39. Waiters and waitresses at fancy restaurants are taught how to fold napkins into beautiful shapes. (*doblar*)
40. If you are drinking something hot, sip slowly rather than taking big, fast gulps. (*sorber*)
41. At a family-style dinner, you should lift each dish up and pass it to the right. (*levantar*)
42. Try all new foods you encounter; many of them taste delicious! (*saber*)
43. It's proper to tear the bread with your hands instead of cutting it with a knife. (*romper*)

ENGLISH	SENTENCE	SPANISH
appropriate/ proper	Parents should teach their children <b>appropriate</b> table behavior.	
careful/cautious	When cutting the meat, be <b>careful</b> not to cut yourself as well.	
clean/washed	Make sure the glasses are <b>clean</b> before you pour the drinks.	
elegant/fancy	You should dress nicely when dining in an <b>elegant</b> restaurant.	
enjoyable/fun	Dinner parties can be very <b>enjoyable</b> as long as you know the etiquette rules.	
fixed/permanent	Parents should keep their children on a <b>fixed</b> meal schedule; meals should be at the same time every day.	
inappropriate/ improper	Chewing with your mouth open is always very <b>inappropriate</b> .	
left-handed	Parents used to force their <b>left-handed</b> children to eat only with their right hands.	
noisy/loud	Please be quiet; it's rude to be <b>noisy</b> when you eat.	
occasional	It's acceptable to give children an <b>occasional</b> treat.	
pastel/soft colored	Elegant restaurants often use white or <b>pastel</b> tablecloths.	
pleasant/nice	Try to engage in <b>pleasant</b> conversation while you eat with your family.	
polite/courteous	It's <b>polite</b> to say "please" and "thank you" at the dinner table.	
proud/pleased	Your parents will be <b>proud</b> if you behave well.	
right/correct	I'm not sure which is the <b>right</b> fork to use!	
right-handed	I'm <b>right-handed</b> , so I eat with my right hand.	
rude/impolite	People may think it's <b>rude</b> if you put your elbows on the table.	
slow/sluggish	My grandmother is a very <b>slow</b> eater; it takes her nearly an hour to finish a meal.	
soundless/quiet	If you can, please chew in a <b>soundless</b> way.	
surprised/shocked	The children's behavior was excellent! I'm <b>surprised</b> .	
uncomfortable/ awkward	If you don't know proper etiquette, you may feel <b>uncomfortable</b> in an elegant restaurant.	
yummy/delicious	Be sure to thank your host for the <b>yummy</b> meal.	

orgulloso	mal educado	rico	ocasional	educado	sorprendido
divertido	cuidadoso	incomodo	agradable	correcto	de un color claro
elegante	ruidoso	apropiado	lento	limpio	usa la mano derecha
inapropiado	callado	fijo	zurdo		

Read the text below.

### RUDE MANNERS AT THE TABLE

Trying to summarize some rude actions at the table, we will mention the following list: It is rude to ...



- chew with your mouth open.
- make noise when chewing.
- sip soup and hot liquids noisily.
- pick up the plate and eat.
- break bread in little pieces, make pellets<sup>1</sup> and play with them.
- introduce the whole spoon in your mouth or touch your teeth with it.
- use bread to take the food using bread, instead of using the fork or spoon.
- Pick<sup>2</sup> your gums, extracting particles of food from your teeth with the tongue.

<sup>1</sup> pellets: small round piece.

<sup>2</sup> to pick: to remove a small piece or pieces of food from the gums

Written by Marco Villegas

Based on the list above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. (Items from 20 to 23)

20) People should never \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) eat hot soup
- B) use a fork to eat
- C) have bread with meals
- D) lift the plate to eat from it

21) At the table, it is impolite to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) use bread to take the food
- B) hold food with the fork
- C) eat food with utensils
- D) have a spoon to eat

22) People should \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) pick their gums when eating
- B) chew with the mouth closed
- C) eat small bread pellets
- D) spit out the hot food

23) Chewing nosily is considered \_\_\_\_\_ behavior at the table.

- A) normal
- B) natural
- C) offensive
- D) acceptable

Read the text below.

### SETTING THE TABLE IN AN ELEGANT RESTAURANT

*invented* When you visit an elegant restaurant in Costa Rica, you will be charmed by the way the table is set. The tablecloth is usually white, and the small one over is of a different color, such as green, red or light blue. The head waiter checks that everything is there and in the right place. The first thing checked is that the napkin is on the plate and correctly folded. The knife and fork are to the right and left of it. The soup spoon and the dessert spoon are to the right of the knife. Salt, pepper and other spices are in the middle of the table.



The water or wine glasses are usually near the soup spoon. When the customers order their meals, the waiter first offers wine or other drinks. The usual order is white wine for fish and red wine for meat. Young people usually prefer other sweet drinks, like sodas.

*Written by Virginia Jara*

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 20 to 23)

- 20) The head waiter usually \_\_\_\_\_
- A) checks that the silverware is properly placed
  - B) has a close contact with the customers
  - C) gives the napkins to the customers
  - D) eats with the customers
- 21) It is inferred from the text that \_\_\_\_\_ according to the type of food ordered.
- A) salt and pepper are used
  - B) two types of soda are served
  - C) the kind of water is important
  - D) there is usually a specific type of wine

22) When eating out, children prefer \_\_\_\_\_ with the food.

- A) either white or red wine
- B) any kind of drink
- C) all types of wine
- D) soft drinks

23) The writer says that all the customers \_\_\_\_\_

- A) eat soup
- B) prefer red wine
- C) choose the drink they want
- D) choose fish as the main dish

Read the text below.

### TABLE MANNERS FOR A FAMILY MEAL

Table manners have changed over the years, but some stay here to improve our politeness.



The following are common sense etiquette rules to be followed by the guests.

- \* Wait for others to start eating. Many families will pray first.
- \* In a family-style meal, food is passed to the right.
- \* Try a little of everything – do not take a lot of anything.
- \* If you do not want something, just pass it on. You do not need to say anything.
- \* Keep the table and tablecloth as clean as possible. Put bones, or anything that is not eaten on your plate.
- \* Avoid **burping**<sup>1</sup> and **slurping**<sup>2</sup> because they are considered inappropriate.
- \* Meals are to be slow and pleasant. Enjoy your food and take part in the conversation. Try to keep others' pace while eating.
- \* When you finish eating, thank the hosts for the meal.
- \* Wait for all to finish eating before leaving the table.

<sup>1</sup>**Burp**: To make a noise with the mouth when air rises from the stomach and is forced out.

<sup>2</sup>**Slurp**: To drink a liquid noisily.

Based on the text above, choose the best alternative to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 20 to 23)

20) It is polite to \_\_\_\_\_ during a family meal.

- A) burp at the table
- B) talk during the meal
- C) finish your food fast
- D) put bones on the table

21) It is considered rude to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) put seeds on your plate
- B) take your time to enjoy food
- C) wait for others to start eating
- D) make noises while eating or drinking

22) In a family meal you should \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) finish eating first
- B) not talk at all during the meal
- C) pass the food dishes to the right
- D) say "no, thanks" and return what you don't like

23) The guests should \_\_\_\_\_ after they have finished eating.

- A) pray
- B) stop talking
- C) leave the table
- D) thank the host or hostess for the feast

# **Homework Readings**

## Table Manners

Read the text and choose the correct alternative to complete each sentence (19 and 20).

### GOOD MANNERS THROUGH THE AGES



Setting the table properly doesn't have any value if it is not accompanied by good manners while eating. It is common to hear parents tell their children: "Take your elbows off the table!" or "Don't talk with food in your mouth!" Believe it or not, these table rules have always existed, though they have changed over the years. According to J. Kasson in his book Rudeness & Civility (1990), in the 18<sup>th</sup> century the following rules were common: "Don't grease your fingers or napkin more than necessity requires!" or "Don't smell your meal nor put it to your nose!" And what table rules were common in the 1970s? The etiquette specialist Emily Post cites a couple of the most popular, "Eat silently, not noisily!" and "Teach all children to eat right handed, even if they are lefties!" In the 1990s, table rules are a little more direct. Mary Mitchell, alias Ms. Demeanor, reports that one of her favorites is "The only proper place for spitting is at the dentist."

- 19) Even today, parents teach their children that \_\_\_\_\_ is impolite.
- A) not smelling the food
  - B) talking before you eat
  - C) avoiding greasing their fingers
  - D) placing their elbows on the table ✓
- 20) In the 90's, experts included a rule against \_\_\_\_\_
- A) Mary Mitchell
  - B) the habit of spitting ✓
  - C) right handed people
  - D) sitting at the proper place

Read the article and choose the alternatives that complete the sentences correctly.

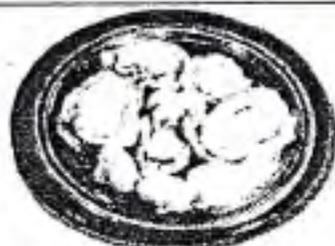
### SETTING THE TABLE



For a formal dinner, experts recommend using a white or pastel-colored tablecloth to cover the table because it instantly adds a touch of elegance to the gathering. Also a must is an arrangement or centerpiece, which can consist of natural flowers, a candelabra – if after 5:00 p.m. – or fruits and vegetables for the more imaginative. "You have to be very careful if you choose a floral arrangement because some have strong scents which, besides bothering the guests, can interfere with the aroma of the food that will be served." Raventós de Pubillones suggests "centerpieces should coincide with the celebration or event that will take place."

- 22) For formal dinners, experts suggest covering the table with \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) a pastel
  - B) a white pastel
  - C) ads about elegance
  - D) a soft colored tablecloth
- 23) Two good options for a centerpiece are \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) strong scents and guests
  - B) natural flowers and fruits
  - C) colored tablecloths
  - D) foods with aroma
- 24) The scent of some \_\_\_\_\_ can disturb the visitors.
- A) celebrations
  - B) candelabra
  - C) flowers
  - D) guests

Read the text below. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. (Items from 20 to 23)



### Table Manners When Eating out

It is very important to know and practice some table manners while tasting some food when eating out. Here we have some tips that might be really useful:

#### Oysters, as appetizer:

Use the small fork angled into the soup spoon at the right. This is the one exception to the rule of placing forks to the left of the plate.

#### Fish:

Use both a fork and a knife for fish. The fish fork is usually shorter than the meat fork.

#### Meat:

Use the inner fork and knife for the meat course of the meal.

#### Bread:

Bread must always be broken, never cut with a knife. Tear off a piece that is no bigger than two bites worth and eat that before tearing off another. If you get butter (and at formal events it is customarily not served), butter the small piece of bread just before eating it.

- 20) The foods that require two utensils when eating them are \_\_\_\_\_
- A) oysters and bread
  - B) meat and butter
  - C) bread and fish
  - D) fish and meat
- 21) Generally, the fork used for eating meat is \_\_\_\_\_ the fork used for eating fish.
- A) longer than
  - B) as large as
  - C) as short as
  - D) shorter than
- 22) When eating out, \_\_\_\_\_ is the only meal that requires no utensils to put it into the mouth.
- A) oyster
  - B) bread
  - C) meat
  - D) fish
- 23) People have to choose the utensils to eat depending on \_\_\_\_\_
- A) the type of food
  - B) their preferences
  - C) their quantity of time to eat
  - D) the number of utensils placed at the table

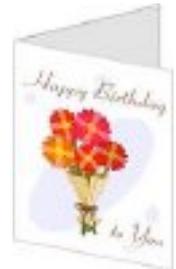
## Lesson 6: Holidays and Celebrations

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Before class, write all of the celebration-related nouns on the teacher's page on strips of cardstock. Also write all of the words' Spanish translations on other pieces of cardstock. Cut shapes into the ends the matching pairs so that they fit together like puzzle pieces. Each match's end shape should be slightly different so that only one piece will fit correctly.</p> <p>Tape the English nouns on the board, leaving space for their Spanish matches to be taped next to them. Hand one or more Spanish nouns out to each student. Each student must go to the board and tape their puzzle piece in next to its English translation. Encourage them to use what they know about English to find the match. They can double-check with the end shape.</p> <p>Ask the students what all of these words might have in common (they are all related to holidays and celebrations) and introduce the topic of the lesson.</p>	<p>celebrations puzzle pieces</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Hand out the celebrations information packet to each student. As a class, look through the pictures and label each one accordingly, using the labels on the board as a guide.</p> <p>Turn to the adjectives page. Give the students a specific amount of time (2 minutes?) to individually read through the synonyms and attempt to translate them. When time is up, quickly go through the answers as a class, asking students to make note of how many of them they answered correctly on their own. Discuss the adverbs at the bottom of the page as well.</p> <p>Have the students count the number of adjectives they translated correctly on their own and then put themselves in order against a wall from least to greatest. (A person who did not answer any correctly and a person who answered them all correctly would be at opposite ends of the line.)</p> <p>When they have lined themselves up, bend the line in half so that each person now has a partner standing in front of them.</p> <p>Have students sit with their new partners and complete the celebrations-related verbs page. When all pairs have finished, review the answers as a class. Students should correct any incorrect answers. At the end, reward the pairs with the highest number of correct answers.</p>	<p>highlighters</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Give students approximately 15-20 minutes to read and answer the questions for the three practice texts about celebrations. When the time is up, group the students into small teams and give each team a white board, marker and eraser.</p> <p>Go through the questions one by one, making sure the students understand them. Then give them 20 seconds or so to come to a team</p>	<p>celebrations information packets</p> <p>white boards</p>

## Lesson 6: Holidays and Celebrations

	consensus about the answer and write it on their whiteboard. Teams should raise their boards on "1, 2, 3!" Award points to teams with the correct answers. Have teams that get the answers correct explain their reasoning to teams that did not so that everyone understands.	white board markers erasers
<b>Application</b>	Homework: students study the material on the handouts, notes, and read and answer questions about 2-3 texts.	texts to read at home

# Holidays and Celebrations





<b>ADJECTIVE</b>	<b>SYNONYM</b>	<b>SPANISH TRANSLATION</b>
bright	brilliant	
folkloric	traditional	
free	liberated	
grateful	thankful	
last	final	
married	not single	
merry	happy	
old	elderly	
open-air	outside	
patriotic	nationalistic	
pleased	satisfied	
portable	moveable	
religious	spiritual	
rough	difficult	
sick	ill	
single	unmarried	
wonderful	fantastic	
wooden	made of wood	

## ADVERBS

Adverbs describe how actions are done.

carefully

freely

instantly

properly

quickly

slowly

strongly

sufficiently

Please fill in the synonym column with the correct synonym on the right.  
 (The synonyms are out of order.)

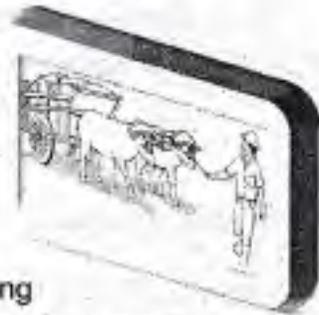
English	Spanish	Synonym
appear	<i>parecer</i>	
arrive	<i>llegar</i>	
bring	<i>traer</i>	
certify	<i>confirmar</i>	
chat	<i>charlar</i>	
cooperate	<i>cooperar</i>	
fall	<i>caer</i>	
find	<i>encontrar</i>	
force	<i>forzar</i>	
forget	<i>olvidar</i>	
grow	<i>cultivar</i>	
harvest	<i>cosechar</i>	
heal	<i>curar</i>	
honor	<i>honrar</i>	
learn	<i>aprender</i>	
march	<i>marchar</i>	
move	<i>moverse</i>	
receive	<i>recibir</i>	
remember	<i>recordar</i>	
respond	<i>responder</i>	
show up	<i>aparecer</i>	
spread	<i>transmitir</i>	
survive	<i>sobrevivir</i>	
travel	<i>viajar</i>	
watch	<i>mirar</i>	

gather  
 arrive  
 walk  
 seem  
 recall  
 react  
 discover  
 oblige  
 carry  
 confirm  
 not remember  
 study  
 pay respect to  
 go  
 transmit  
 journey  
 descend  
 cultivate  
 see  
 get  
 talk  
 cure  
 get to  
 work together  
 stay alive

Read the text below.

### ESCAZÚ'S OXCART FESTIVITY

Twenty-five years ago, the Municipal Council of Escazú established every second Sunday of March as the Cantonal Day of the Ox Drivers and the Festival of the Oxcart. In 2005, UNESCO declared the ox driver and the Costa Rican traditional oxcart as "intangible patrimony of humanity". Back in 1658, an existing document certified the existence of two wooden oxcarts and two teams of oxen in Escazú. During the XVIII century, rich Costa Rican families grew sugar cane and had "trapiches" (rudimentary molasses factories, bringing deep changes in colonial Costa Rica. These conditions promoted agricultural development. Thus, ox drivers settled with their oxcarts not only in Escazú, but in many areas of the Central Valley. Coffee growing, by the middle of the XIX century, made the oxcart the most important means of transportation of those days. Nowadays, oxcarts and ox drivers participate in religious celebrations of the Patron Saint in different communities, festivals related to local traditions, and natural resources. In the National Parade of Ox Drivers and Oxcarts in Escazú, more than 150 ox teams and thousands of tourists meet across from the Town Hall. By 10 a.m., oxcarts loaded with women dressed in typical costumes start their 3 km journey up to the Church of San Antonio of Escazú to receive the priest's blessing. Marimba music and dancing masked figures enliven this popular festivity.



Adapted from La Nación, March 2008

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. (Items from 24 to 28)

- 24) History records that oxcarts have been part of Costa Rican culture since \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) the XVIII century
  - B) sixteen fifty-eight
  - C) nineteen eighty-three
  - D) the middle of the XIX century

- 25) The National Parade of Ox carts takes place \_\_\_\_\_
- A) each year
  - B) each Sunday in March
  - C) at the Town Hall in Escazú
  - D) in several communities in Costa Rica
- 26) The ox cart as a means of transportation was adopted because of \_\_\_\_\_
- A) big families
  - B) the development of Escazú
  - C) the independence of Costa Rica
  - D) the growth of sugar cane production
- 27) Today, the ox cart is \_\_\_\_\_
- A) the symbol of San José
  - B) an intangible heritage of humanity
  - C) a contemporary means of transportation
  - D) always full of women dressed in typical costumes
- 28) Ox carts and ox drivers' festivals are related to \_\_\_\_\_
- A) the rainy season
  - B) religious festivities
  - C) ox drivers' associations
  - D) the community of Escazú only

Read the text and choose the correct alternative to complete each statement.

# CHRISTMAS AROUND THE WORLD



People celebrate Christmas in different ways, depending on the country where they live and the traditions they have.

## **COSTA RICA:**

Bright, tropical flowers highlight decorations for Christmas. The nativity scene is decorated with electric lights, moss and plants, figures of shepherds, sheep, wells, angels and a comet. Wreaths of cypress leaves are very popular and those with a more eccentric taste include coffee berries and brilliant tropical plants. The supper, after Midnight Mass, consists of tamales, roast pork meat and other local dishes.

## **THE UNITED STATES:**

Americans celebrate Christmas with the exchange of gifts and greetings and with family visits. Christmas begins with the Midnight Mass. At Christmas it snows in many states, so dinner is commonly eaten indoors. Dinner is usually roast turkey, goose, duck or ham served with cranberry sauce, plum pudding, pumpkin pie, nuts and fruit. American homes are decorated with holly, mistletoe and branches of trees and a Christmas tree with electric lights.

## **AUSTRALIA:**

The holiday comes in the middle of summer. It's usual for some parts of Australia to hit 100 degrees Fahrenheit on Christmas Day. In Sydney, thousands of families prepare their Christmas dinner and take it to Bondi Beach. Australians decorate their houses with a red-flowered-leave bushes that are native from Australia.

21) In every country mentioned before, people celebrate Christmas depending on \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) their cultural heritage
- B) Australian standards
- C) American customs
- D) gifts and greetings

22) In Costa Rica, during Christmas the \_\_\_\_\_.

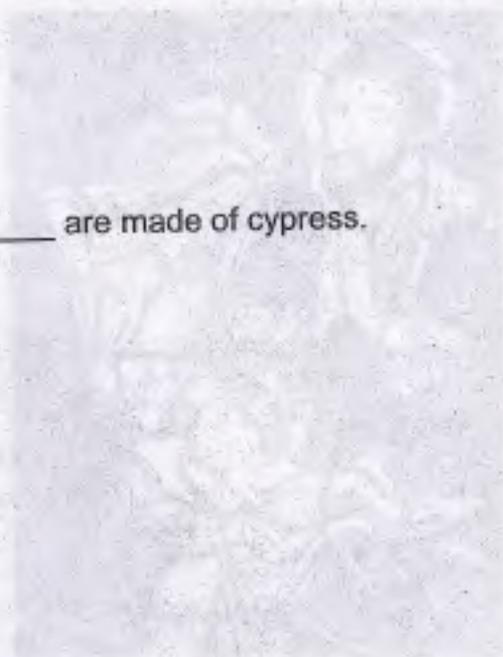
- A) decorations are colorful
- B) nativity scene is not popular
- C) wreaths are made of tamales
- D) supper includes red coffee berries

23) In the United States, people have \_\_\_\_\_ for dinner.

- A) duck tamales with holly
- B) cranberry and chicken rice
- C) turkey, nuts, and pumpkin pie
- D) turkey with coffee berries sauce

24) During Christmas in Costa Rica, \_\_\_\_\_ are made of cypress.

- A) wreaths
- B) many houses
- C) some tamales
- D) many main meals



25) Costa Ricans use \_\_\_\_\_ to decorate the nativity scene.

- A) different kinds of berries
- B) moss and plants
- C) pork meals
- D) tamales

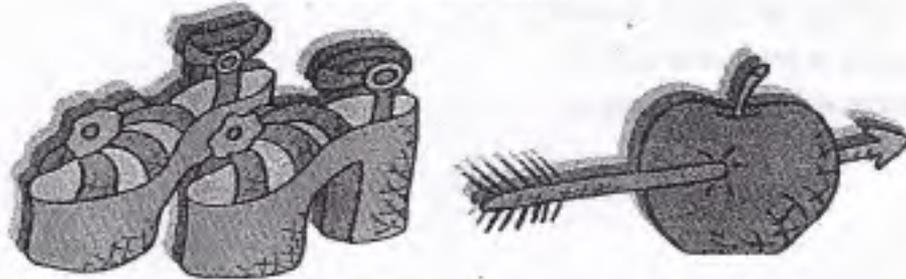
26) In the United States it's common to eat \_\_\_\_\_ for Christmas supper.

- A) beef
- B) poultry
- C) tamales
- D) ham pudding

Read the text. Choose the alternative to answer the questions.

27)

### ST. ANDREW'S DAY



One of the 12 Apostles, Andrew, is the patron saint of Scotland and every year Scots around the world celebrate Nov. 30 or thereabouts with a lively ball (big dance) and different customs to honor his name.

On the eve of St. Andrew's Day single girls pray to St. Andrew for a husband and if one doesn't appear fast enough they throw a shoe at the front door. If the shoe lands in the direction of the way out, that means the girl will be married and out of her parents' house within the year. Also they peel an apple without breaking the skin and throw it behind them. If the peel forms a letter of the alphabet, that would be the start of the groom's name.

The blue flag of Scotland with its diagonal white cross, known as The Saltire Cross, represents the transverse cross where Andrew was crucified by the Romans.

25) How do Scots commemorate St. Andrew's Day?

- A) Wearing typical costumes
- B) Singing traditional chants
- C) With an great dance
- D) Praying all day long

26) What do young women ask of St. Andrew? To \_\_\_\_\_

- A) marry a saint
- B) catch a spouse
- C) crucify the Romans
- D) throw a shoe on the floor

27) What does the shoe throwing imply?  
It means that the youngster \_\_\_\_\_

- A) has to reveal the groom's name
- B) requests an apple to peel
- C) wants a husband quickly
- D) will live with her parents

28) What does throwing the peel of an apple reveal?

- A) How fast the husband is going to appear
- B) The starting letter of the saint's name
- C) The first letter of the groom's name
- D) The direction of the groom's house

29) What does The Saltier Cross represent? It symbolizes \_\_\_\_\_

- A) the Roman white cross
- B) the way Andrew died
- C) St. Andrew's banner
- D) Scotland's blue flag

# **Homework Readings**

## Holidays and Celebrations

Read the text. Choose the option that completes each sentence correctly.

### THANKSGIVING DAY—FOURTH THURSDAY OF NOVEMBER



Thanksgiving, the most truly American of the national holidays in the United States, was first celebrated in 1621 in the United States by English settlers of the Plymouth colony. The spirit and customs of this celebration have remained unchanged. Just as it was at the first Pilgrim feast, it is a day for the gathering of the clan to give thanks for the year's blessings, to enjoy the fruits of the harvest, and to share whatever one has with those less fortunate. The big family dinner, at grandmother's house or one where all can be accommodated, is planned months ahead. Some of the family will have to travel by air and others will make long motor trips. Sons and daughters away at college use their four-day holiday to go home, and employees take extra days from their work to be able to make the trip. Basically the dinner menu remains as it was in early times. Everyone agrees the dinner must be built around turkey stuffed with a bread dressing. Recipes vary with families and with regions. Table decorations follow traditional patterns. Flowers also bring the fall indoors. The international visitor, then, would see Thanksgiving as a day when the American family renews its gratitude for freedom to live and gives thanks to God for abundant blessing and sharing them with others.

25) The first Thanksgiving Day took place in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) England
- B) Plymouth
- C) all the United States
- D) all American countries

26) This celebration gathers \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) relatives
- B) just the employees
- C) just the young people
- D) grandmothers exclusively

27) Some people \_\_\_\_\_ to be at home on Thanksgiving.

- A) do extra work
- B) make long trips
- C) make foreign food
- D) make dresses and patters

28) Nowadays people celebrate Thanksgiving following the \_\_\_\_\_ way.

- A) strange
- B) modern
- C) different
- D) traditional

29) The main dish on this holiday is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) milk
- B) turkey
- C) cream
- D) the dressing

Read the text below.

### LIMÓN CARNIVAL KICKS OFF

In Costa Rica, Cultures' Day is celebrated on October 12, a special date for Limón where a 10-day party has been held for more than fifty years. This time, the first activity that *kicks off* the traditional carnival is the coronation of their queen.



Fireworks always follow the coronation, along with a "concert of lights". Carnival organizers expect 15,000 to 20,000 visitors a day, and up to 50,000 for the biggest event, a parade of color and costumes through the multicultural port city streets. This parade is scheduled for the second weekend. The night of the parade, at 8 o'clock, an international band usually gives a free, open-air concert in "Parque Vargas". Limón city and some area beaches will host at least four other free concerts on October 14, 15, 19 and 22, covering a "tropical" musical range from "salsa" and "merengue" to "ranchera", and of course, the Caribbean standard, "calypso".

New to the carnival are two children's festivals on October 13 and 22, and a show of dancing horses on October 15.

*\*Kick off:* to start something, especially an exciting event.

Based on the text, choose the appropriate alternative to answer each question.  
(Items from 24 to 28)

- 24) How long has the Carnival been celebrated? For \_\_\_\_\_
- A) 50 years and 10 days
  - B) more than 5 decades
  - C) 10 days per month
  - D) less than 50 years

25) What is one of the last events scheduled for the Carnival?

- A) A parade
- B) The fireworks
- C) A free concert
- D) The dancing horse show

26) What is the first activity of the celebration?

- A) A fireworks display
- B) A children's festival
- C) The concert of lights
- D) The coronation of the queen

27) How long does the celebration extend?

- A) 22 days
- B) One week
- C) More than 50 years
- D) Less than two weeks

28) What does the parade in Limón represent? The local people's \_\_\_\_\_

- A) religious beliefs
- B) cultural features
- C) social improvement
- D) educational aspects

## Lesson 7: Environment

	Instructional sequence	Materials
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Write the entire list of environment-related nouns scrambled up and spread around on the chalkboard. Review the meanings of these words with the students as a group, and then break them into two groups. The groups should form lines perpendicular to the chalkboard. Give the first student in each line a fly swatter. Facilitate the fly swatter activity by calling out words in Spanish and having students race to swat their English translations. Keep track of points.</p>	<p>chalk</p> <p>2 flyswatters</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>In partners, students read through the sentences on the environment-related nouns page. The pairs should try to recall the Spanish translation for each of the words and write them in the right-hand column. Review answers as a class.</p> <p>Turn to the environment-related verbs page. Give the students a few minutes to work individually on matching the Spanish translation with the bolded verb. When time is up, have students turn to a different partner and compare answers. Go over the answers as a class.</p> <p>Turn to the page of environmental- and travel-related adjectives. Each student's page should already have a few of the Spanish-English matches made for them. Students must move around the room, sharing their answers (only the answers that were written in for them) with others. However, students may not look at one another's papers. They must share information completely orally. Remind them to copy the spelling of the words carefully. Reward the first few students to finish completely. Quickly review all of the matches as a class.</p> <p>Give the students a blank lined sheet of paper. Ask them to fold it into 4 columns. In the first column, have them copy down all of the adjectives in Spanish. Then, in the second column, have them copy the correct English translation for each of the words in the previous column. Then ask them to fold their papers to hide the first column and attempt to re-write the words in Spanish from memory. When they are finished, they should unfold their papers to check that the first and third column match perfectly. If there are any errors, they should correct them at this time. Then have the students fold the papers one last time so that both the first and second columns are hidden. They should write the English translations in the fourth column, then unfold their papers to double check and correct any errors.</p> <p>Talk to the students about ways to study vocabulary at home. Ask them if any of them use this method or any other method to memorize vocabulary words.</p>	<p>information packets</p> <p>highlighters</p> <p>lined paper</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Open the information packets to the texts. As a class, discuss the title, read through the questions and text, and then re-read the questions, highlighting key words that refer them to the text. Go through each question one by one, identifying the key word, finding the exact spot</p>	<p>information packets</p>

## Lesson 7: Environment

	<p>in the text that uses the key word (or its synonym), and answering the questions.</p> <p>In pairs, have the students read and respond to the second and third texts paying special attention to the key words. Review the answers to the questions, asking the students where in the text they found that information. Ask them to support their answers with a lined number from the text. Make sure all of the students are clear about how to identify and find the key words in the questions.</p>	highlighters
<b>Application</b>	As homework, the students should read and respond to the practice texts.	

# Environment

ENGLISH WORD	SENTENCE	SPANISH TRANSLATION
assessment	She made a fast <b>assessment</b> of the situation.	
average	The <b>average</b> temperature is 26 degrees.	
century	We live in the twenty-first <b>century</b> .	
chemical	<b>Chemical</b> weapons hurt the environment.	
crop	A farmer needs a healthy <b>crop</b> to make money.	
danger	Drivers should be aware of landslide <b>danger</b> .	
debris	The flood left lots of <b>debris</b> on the road.	
disease	This new <b>disease</b> makes people very sick.	
distributor	IBM is a big <b>distributor</b> of computer parts.	
drought	No rain caused a severe <b>drought</b> in the area.	
Earth	Recycling is a way for you to protect the <b>Earth</b> .	
effort	People are making an <b>effort</b> to protect the Earth.	
exhaust	Car <b>exhaust</b> is a major source of air pollution.	
fertilizer	Too much <b>fertilizer</b> can harm the environment.	
fine	A new law forces people pay a <b>fine</b> if they pollute.	
flood	Heavy rains created a <b>flood</b> in our community.	
fluctuation	The <b>fluctuation</b> in temperature is hard on crops.	
fuel	Most modes of transportation rely on <b>fuel</b> sources.	
global warming	<b>Global warming</b> is melting the ice in the North Pole.	
greenhouse gases	Carbon dioxide is one of many <b>greenhouse gases</b> .	
increase / rise	Costa Rica has experienced an <b>increase</b> in tourism.	
land	The <b>land</b> in Sarapiquí is mostly flat and forested.	
level	The water <b>level</b> has risen in the Atlantic Ocean.	
logging	By law the <b>logging</b> company must replant trees.	
loss	Some companies have experienced a <b>loss</b> in profits.	
mining	<b>Mining</b> for gold and copper hurts the environment.	
mudslide	Rain caused a <b>mudslide</b> and closed the highway.	
pattern	December rain is a typical weather <b>pattern</b> .	
percentage	A high <b>percentage</b> of imports come from China.	
pest	The mosquito is considered a <b>pest</b> to many people.	
pollutant	Oil is an example of an environmental <b>pollutant</b> .	
pollution	Riding buses helps reduce the amount of <b>pollution</b> .	
producer	Costa Rica is a big <b>producer</b> of coffee and bananas.	
purpose	The <b>purpose</b> of recycling is to save the Earth.	
research	Scientific <b>research</b> proves global warming is real.	
resource	Waterfalls are a <b>resource</b> for producing electricity.	
risk	Homes built next to rivers are at <b>risk</b> of flooding.	
rock	<b>Rock</b> is a natural resource taken from Río Sucio.	
sample	The astronaut took rock <b>samples</b> from the moon.	
soil	Crops can't grow when the <b>soil</b> is polluted.	
source	The <b>source</b> of Río Sucio is high in the mountains.	
species	Costa Rica has many <b>species</b> of butterflies.	
supply	The <b>supply</b> of oil could diminish in 100 years.	
support	The government will <b>support</b> environmental laws.	
surface	Astronauts landed on the <b>surface</b> of the moon.	
trend	Using clean energy is becoming an upward <b>trend</b> .	
waste/trash/garbage	Recycling will help reduce the amount of <b>garbage</b> .	
wilderness	It's difficult for humans to survive in the <b>wilderness</b> .	
wind	<b>Wind</b> power helps generate clean energy.	
yield	The land <b>yields</b> bananas, plantains and yucca.	

Adjective in Spanish	Translation in English
abundante	
aerotransportado	
amplio, ancho	
arriesgado	
caro	
científico	
confiable	
contaminado	
de ida	
de ida y vuelta	
delgado	
deseable	
detallado	
disponible	
distintivo	
duradero	
externo	
extranjero	
grueso, espeso	
inflamable	
interno	
íntimo	
muerto	
ocupado	
reciente	
silvestre	
sostenible	
sustancioso	
tóxico	
útil	

*substantial*

*broad*

*recent*

*dead*

*scientific*

*sustainable*

*flammable*

*thin*

*detailed*

*airborne*

*useful*

*poisonous*

*contaminated*

*risky*

*thick*

*durable*

*external*

*pricey*

*attractive*

*available*

*one-way*

*round-trip*

*desirable*

*busy*

*intimate*

*distinctive*

*wild*

*reliable*

*plentiful*

*foreign*



Sentence in English	Meaning of the verb in Spanish
Some companies are <b>able to</b> save money by recycling.	
If there are no trees to protect it, the wind can <b>blow</b> the topsoil away.	
It is not a good idea to <b>burn</b> plastic because it releases toxins into the air.	
If you <b>bury</b> your plastic waste in the ground, it will stay there for thousands of years.	
Some companies want to <b>clear</b> rainforests to plant crops.	
Concerned citizens can <b>complain</b> to the police if a company is polluting.	
Throwing your garbage on the ground can <b>damage</b> the environment.	
Please try to <b>decrease</b> the amount of non-recyclable items you buy.	
Some car companies want to <b>develop</b> a car that runs on garbage instead of gasoline.	
Some grocery stores charge customers for plastic bags in order to <b>discourage</b> their use.	
The Environmental Protection Agency wants to <b>distribute</b> informative brochures about recycling to the people.	
Oil companies use huge machines to <b>drill</b> for oil under the Earth's surface.	
Some factories <b>dump</b> their waste into Costa Rica's rivers.	
I <b>encourage</b> you to reduce, reuse and recycle!	
Organic fertilizers can <b>enrich</b> the soil, allowing plants to grow better.	
Everyone should get to <b>experience</b> swimming in a clean, non-polluted river.	
Working with some fertilizers can <b>expose</b> you to many unnecessary health risks.	
Many farmers in Costa Rica <b>grow</b> coffee.	
Putting toxins in rivers and streams can <b>harm</b> important ecosystems.	
The popularity of organic products <b>implies</b> a growing need for organic companies.	
People should help <b>increase</b> the amount of oxygen in the air by planting trees.	
To plant a tree is to <b>invest</b> in the future.	

Pesticides <b>kill</b> insects and they can also be harmful to humans.	
Recyclable bags are better for the environment and they <b>last</b> longer than plastic bags.	
Companies can <b>lower</b> their carbon emissions by using renewable energy.	
Some companies <b>manufacture</b> items made out of recycled plastic.	
There are a few organic vegetable producers, but they are not able to <b>meet</b> the growing demand for their food.	
Using pesticides is a way to <b>poison</b> insects, animals, and sometimes people.	
We need to work together to <b>protect</b> the environment.	
Trees <b>provide</b> shade and protection for plants and animals.	
The government should <b>punish</b> the companies that pollute with fines.	
Do you <b>realize</b> how much damage plastic does to the environment?	
If we protect the rainforests, they will <b>remain</b> intact for future generations.	
You can <b>return</b> some plastic soda bottles to the store for recycling.	
Scientists can <b>test</b> the levels of toxins in rivers.	
Doctors should <b>warn</b> people about the dangers of using pesticides.	

probar, examinar	enriquecer	reducir	promover
dañar	desmontar	disuadir	quemar
exponer	advertir	permanecer	darse cuenta
matar	proteger	poder	experimentar
distribuir	perforar	descargar	intoxicar
invertir	satisfacer	durar	quejarse
perjudicar	enterrar	elaborar, formar	incrementar
bajar	soplar	implicar	devolver
proveer	hacer	cultivar	castigar

Read the text.

## GLOBAL WARMING



"Global warming" refers to the average temperature increase in the Earth's near-surface air and oceans in last decades. The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) concludes, "...most of the observed increase in globally averaged temperatures since the mid-20<sup>th</sup> century is very expected due to the observed increase in greenhouse gas concentrations."

The term "global warming" refers (in common usage) to the recent warming of the climate, and it implies a human influence. Thus, the term "climate change" is used for human-caused change, and "climate variability" for other changes.

Climate models referenced by the IPCC project that global surface temperatures are likely to increase by 1.1 to 6.4°C between 1990 and 2100. Some effects of "global warming" include changes in agricultural yields, glacier retreat, reduced summer stream flows, species extinctions, sea level rise, intensity of extreme weather events, changes in the amount and pattern of precipitation resulting in floods and drought, and increases in the ranges of diseases.

The climate system varies through natural, internal processes and in response to changes in external factors, which include solar activity, volcanic emissions, variations in the earth's orbit and greenhouse gases. Contrasting with the scientific consensus is that the warming is caused by natural fluctuations in the climate or that warming is mainly a result of variations in solar radiation. The detailed causes of the recent warming remain an active field of research, but the scientific consensus identifies increased levels of greenhouse gases due to human activity as the main influence.

Adapted by Janet Bailey

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 29 to 33)

- 29) Global warming is generally defined as a \_\_\_\_\_
- A) rise in surface air and water temperature
  - B) natural transformation of the climate
  - C) climate normal fluctuation
  - D) sea level rise

30) The IPCC study \_\_\_\_\_

- A) gives an unquestionable explanation of global warming
- B) explains that global warming is decreasing very slowly
- C) introduces a unified theory explaining global warming
- D) covers a period of more than a hundred years

31) The term "\_\_\_\_\_ " is used for changes that are caused primarily due to human intervention.

- A) temperature's variability
- B) greenhouse gases
- C) greenhouse effect
- D) climate change

32) Contrary to the scientific studies, some scientists believe that global warming is mainly a result of changes in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) glacier retreat
- B) solar radiation
- C) greenhouse gases
- D) volcanic emissions

33) One thing that is **not** considered a global warming external factor is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) solar activity
- B) sea level rise
- C) greenhouse gases
- D) volcanic emissions

Read the text below.

### A MORE NATURAL COSTA RICA

Local demand for organic products is on the rise, according to farmers and producers. Unfortunately, suppliers of such products are not able to meet the demands.

Bio-Productores Oro Verde S.A., Costa Rica's first and largest organic food distributor, has paved the way for organic foods into the Costa Rican market and the homes of Costa Rican families.

Farmers need more information about the advantages of organic agriculture, and more resources to adapt to the growing trend.

Following the Oro Verde example, more farmers should come together, pool their resources and form associations to provide the



market with a healthier alternative. There is increasing evidence that pesticides, hormones, and chemicals introduced into our soil and our diets cause some health problems. This makes organic food a vital option for consumers in Costa Rica.

An increase in organic agriculture might also help lower costs, which would inspire even more farmers to go organic. It could be a win-win situation for the country, the producers and the consumers.

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to answer each question.  
(Items from 29 to 33)

29) Who is the pioneer in distributing organic products?

- A) Bio-Productores Oro Verde S.A.
- B) Members of Healthier Food S.A.
- C) The supermarket owners
- D) A Costa Rican family

30) Why should Costa Ricans choose organic products?

Because they are \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) chemical-free
- B) being demanded
- C) grown in good soils
- D) cultivated in houses

31) What dilemma do farmers have due to the growing need for organic products?

Sellers \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) do not like to sell organic products
- B) experiment economical losses
- C) cannot fulfill the demand
- D) are confused about them

32) What should farmers do to increase the distribution of organic products?

They should \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) ask for bank loans
- B) avoid pesticides
- C) reduce prices
- D) get together

33) Why are organic products a good option for farmers?

Because \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) they increase the demand of pesticides
- B) production costs are lower
- C) they adapt to any soil
- D) farmers get rich

# **Homework Readings**

## **Environment**

Read the text below.

### BEST ORGANIC COFFEE AWARDED

Miramontes Mill is an organic coffee plantation in Zarcero. Recently, it won the Internet International **Auction**\* of "Golden Crop" with a price of \$525 a quintal (1000 kilograms). For the second year, an important part of their production will be exported to Japan.



Because of their cultivation methods and results, experts qualified the coffee flavor produced by Ricardo Pérez and friends as "exotic". "I cultivated 600 trees\* of purple avocado for 10 years, but I realized that the pesticides applied to little orange spiders poisoned the trees, my work and my family," Ricardo explained.

From that moment on, Pérez decided to grow coffee together with other types of plants and trees. Consequently, pests did not concentrate on coffee plants only, but also in all the other plants. In addition, Ricardo Pérez uses micro-organisms to keep the land fertile and healthy. In such conditions, these coffee plantations will last up to 25 years instead of producing during only 10 years.

*\*Auction: a public sale at which items are sold to the person who offers to pay the most money.*

*Taken from "El Paseo in Costa Rica" Magazine*

Based on the text, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 29 to 33)

- 29) To produce a unique coffee flavor, farmers must \_\_\_\_\_
- A) kill little spiders
  - B) use special chemicals
  - C) avoid the use of pesticides
  - D) concentrate pests on coffee plants

30) By using this cultivation method in coffee plantations, Ricardo Pérez will obtain \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) a larger plantation
- B) longer lasting harvests
- C) the destruction of pests
- D) an easier way to produce coffee

31) Micro-organisms help the land by \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) enriching the soil
- B) leaving the land sterile
- C) increasing the number of pests
- D) consuming the nutrients of the soil

32) Winning the "Golden Crop" auction was the result of \_\_\_\_\_.

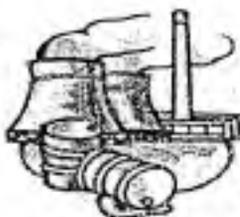
- A) good luck
- B) hard work
- C) growing coffee by regular methods
- D) improvising agricultural techniques

33) Miramontes Mill has exported coffee to Japan \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) for 25 years
- B) for 10 years
- C) twice
- D) once

Read the text below. Choose the appropriate alternative to answer each question. (Items from 29 to 31)

### Destruction of The Environment



The environment is everything around us, both natural and man-made. A major problem in the world today is the destruction of the natural environment. This is a complicated problem. We burn fuel, and this causes air pollution. We throw away millions of plastic bags, containers, toys, and other objects. These stay in the environment. They are not like paper or wood that slowly disappear. We have made thousands of new chemicals. Factories that make or use chemicals always have chemical wastes. These are often poisonous and they stay in the environment. Since 1945, several countries have been testing nuclear bombs in the air and underground. The explosions in the air cause nuclear fallout (radioactive rain). The fallout causes cancer and kills animals and people. Now there are nuclear power plants to make electricity. These dispose of dangerous wastes underground, and have accidents that can be very dangerous.

- 29) What are some sources of contamination mentioned in the article?
- A) Wastes from factories and trash
  - B) Cancer in humans and animals
  - C) Electricity and accidents
  - D) Non acid rainstorms
- 30) Why is nuclear power harmful to the environment?  
Because \_\_\_\_\_
- A) of adequate chemical uses
  - B) of fallout residuals in the air
  - C) of the responsible use of wastes
  - D) countries follow strict safety rules
- 31) How does man pollute the air?  
By \_\_\_\_\_
- A) killing animals and people
  - B) producing more electricity
  - C) burning fuel and testing bombs
  - D) throwing all wastes into containers

### **Hurricanes Benefit Caribbean**

The Caribbean coast revealed a few secrets during an epic October. Undergoing a phenomenon that seems to happen every few years, a Caribbean hurricane on a distant side of this sea sucked all the humidity away, leaving cloudless blue skies and sea as flat as mercury.

The resulting rush of high-pressure air to the low-pressure center of the hurricane also causes massive rains on the Pacific slope of mountain ranges, as moisture-laden air rises to rush over high peaks of Costa Rica towards the hurricane. During disaster conditions of extremely heavy rains on the Pacific, the south Caribbean sees the weather become as nice as it ever gets, with a fresh, dry breeze blowing down from the Talamancas.

1. An atmospheric phenomenon is taking humidity away from the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. Costa Rican Pacific
  - b. Costa Rican Caribbean
  - c. Pacific mountain ranges
  - d. distant side of the Caribbean sea
  
2. A very distant hurricane has caused strong rains in the \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. Caribbean coasts
  - b. south Caribbean zones
  - c. all high peaks of Costa Rica
  - d. Pacific side of the mountains
  
3. Two weather conditions for the south Caribbean are \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. cool with blue skies
  - b. humid with hurricanes
  - c. cool with massive rains
  - d. cloudless and heavy rains

## Lesson 8: Travel

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Give pairs of students an envelope containing travel-related nouns and their definitions in English. The partners should match the nouns with their definitions. When they are finished, give them the travel information packet and have them review their answers.</p>	<p>envelopes with travel-related nouns</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Turn to the travel-related verbs page. Students should work in small groups to read through the sentences and underline the verb in parenthesis (written in Spanish). Correct the answers as a class, this time highlighting the correct verbs.</p> <p>Give each student 10 blank flashcards and instruct them to look back through previous lessons' vocabulary and select 10 important words that they do not already know. They should write those words on the flashcards, in Spanish on one side and in English on the other. Give them one minute to study those words in silence.</p> <p>Have students line up in two face-to-face lines with their flashcards. One line of students should begin by quizzing the person in front of them on their 10 words, showing them Spanish translation if they get them wrong. Then the other line of students should do the same thing, quizzing their partners on their words. When they have finished, the students should give 2 words they have already memorized to their partner and receive 2 new ones in return. Change partners and repeat several times until students (hopefully) have given away all of their original, already-memorized words.</p> <p>Discuss the use of flashcards as a study method.</p>	<p>information packets</p> <p>flashcards</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Students should work in partners to read through the three texts and answer the questions, writing down the number of the line in the text where that answer can be found. Review answers as a class and reward teams with the most correct answers.</p>	<p>information packets</p>
<b>Application</b>	<p>As homework, the students should read and respond to the practice texts.</p>	

hike / trek	a long walk in the wilderness	development	a state of growth or advancement
currency	the system of money used in a country	fee	a payment made in exchange for advice or services
income	the money a person earns	supply	a stock of a resource
wealth	an abundance of valuable possessions or money	taxes	an obligatory contribution to state revenue
employment	a person's job or profession	property	a thing belonging to someone
landscape	all the visible features of an area of land	lack	the state of being without or not having enough of something
port	a town or city with a harbor where ships load or unload	trail	a path through the wilderness
highway	a main road connecting major towns or cities	destination	the place to which someone is going
visitor	a person visiting a person or place; a tourist	departure	the action of leaving
wildlife	wild animals, the native fauna or a region	schedule	daily plans or a timetable
canopy	the uppermost trees and branches in a forest	entrance	an opening that allows access to a place
guide	a person who advises or shows the way to others	accommodation	a room or a building in which a person may stay
terrain	a stretch of land, with regard to its physical features	village	a small rural town
		luxury	the state of great comfort and extravagant living
		paradise	an ideal or perfect place

**Please find and underline the verb in parenthesis in each sentence.**

1. From the top of the mountain you can admire the beautiful landscape all around.  
(*admirar*)
2. From the moment you arrive, you will be amazed by the beauty and diversity of the rainforest. (*llegar*)
3. One way to conserve our natural resources is by recycling. (*conservar*)
4. Some animal species have learned to cope with pollution, but others have gone extinct.  
(*hacer frente a*)
5. On the hike to the waterfall, you will pass through a valley, walk through a forest, and then emerge from the trees at the base of the waterfall. (*emerger*)
6. Scientists estimate that at least one species goes extinct every day. (*estimar, calcular*)
7. Many tourists hire a guide that can explain the secrets of the ecosystem as they hike.  
(*explicar*)
8. You can hear the sound of the ocean from your room in the hotel. (*escuchar*)
9. The prices won't be this low forever, so you should hurry and buy your travel package now! (*apurarse*)
10. Some people have cut down trees to improve their view of the ocean. (*mejorar*)
11. The travel packages include accommodations, meals and transportation. (*incluir*)
12. The women in the village work to produce some of Costa Rica's finest handmade crafts.  
(*producir*)
13. The town has been able to profit from the growth of tourism in the region. (*sacar provecho de*)
14. The tour company will provide you with maps, mosquito repellent, sunscreen and free bottled water for your hike. (*proporcionar*)
15. Many Costa Rican towns rely on tourists for their economic stability. (*dependen de*)
16. At the hostel you can share a room with other guests or pay extra to rent your own private room. (*compartir*)
17. There are many places in which to stay along the beach in Puntarenas. (*quedarse*)
18. The tour bus will take you as far as the Coca Cola bus terminal in San Jose, and from there you must transfer to a public bus. (*trasladar*)

Read the text. Choose the correct option to complete each sentence (36, 37, 38 and 39).

**DEPARTURE CITY: Atlanta \$ 555**

**PACKAGE INCLUDES:**

- 2 nights accommodation at the Best Western Irazú, San José (1st & last)
- 3 nights accommodation at the Best Western Jacó, Jacó Beach
- Round-trip airfare to San José
- Round-trip airport / hotel transfers
- Round-trip San José / Jacó Beach transfers
- All hotel taxes & service charges



**DAY 01: SAN JOSÉ:**

Tourists will be welcomed at the airport and transferred to the hotel in San José by a luxury bus.

**DAY 02 - 04: JACÓ BEACH:**

Tourists will enjoy 3 nights at the "Best Western Jacó". Wake up each morning and enjoy the sounds of the ocean, take a swim, and enjoy a canopy tour swinging through the trees of the jungle with monkeys and hundreds of different bird species. After that, they can take a relaxing dip in the pool of the hotel or just enjoy laying around the beach.

**DAY 05: SAN JOSÉ:**

Transfer back to the "Best Western Irazú" hotel. Visitors can enjoy this beautiful hotel and its amenities, while staying the last night in Costa Rica.

**DAY 06: SAN JOSÉ:**

Tourists are transferred to the airport to take the flight back to the country of origin, or they may choose to stay longer and enjoy a bit more of beautiful Costa Rica.

- 36) The package includes \_\_\_\_\_ for the people who take it.
- A) some free facilities
  - B) free round transfers to San José
  - C) accommodation at Irazú Best Western
  - D) 2 nights in San José, at the end of the trip
- 37) At the sea shore, tourists would be able to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) enjoy a canopy
  - B) lay around the pool
  - C) hear the sounds of the ocean
  - D) enjoy the best from the jungle
- 38) On the sixth day, tourists \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) have to leave the hotel
  - B) have to stay at the hotel
  - C) must take the flight to their country
  - D) can decide whether to stay or not in Costa Rica
- 39) Tourists have to take \_\_\_\_\_ transportation to enjoy this trip.
- A) land and air
  - B) air and water
  - C) air and public
  - D) land and water

Read the text below.

30) One

### Tourism in Costa Rica



Costa Rica is considered a natural paradise because people can enjoy a great variety of microclimates and landscapes, from smoking volcanoes and lush tropical jungles to marvelous beaches, with a diversity of flora and fauna. These natural wonders will surprise all national and international travelers. Besides, this extraordinary biodiversity is complemented by a wide offer of open air activities, ranging from bird watching and excursions along the beach, where it is possible to dive in crystal clear waters, take white water rafting trips, travel through the jungle on foot, and stay in one of the few hostels near there.

Tortuguero National Park, Irazú Volcano National Park, and Manuel Antonio National Park are among the most important natural reserves. In the first park, you can enjoy a boat ride through the Tortuguero Canal and admire its exuberant tropical vegetation, its species of tortoises, and its lovely wooden houses painted in vivid colors. The second park is located to the north of Cartago and is one of the most sensational parks in Costa Rica due to its "out of this world" lunar landscape that was formed thousands of years ago. The latter park's natural beauty consists of its three beaches, a tropical jungle with immense rubber plants, mangrove swamps and the waters of the Pacific, dotted by small rocky islands with rich marine life, and the Corcovado National Park.

Adapted from "Destinos Magazine" reading:

Based on text above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. (Items to 37)

32) In Costa Rica, tourists can enjoy the abundance of flora and fauna as well as

- A) renting parks
- B) any type of business
- C) great number of hostels
- D) alien-looking landscapes

- 33) One of the opportunities that tourists have in Costa Rica is \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) hiking in the jungle
  - B) to enrich marine life
  - C) selling colorful boats
  - D) living in wooden houses
- 34) One of the sporting activities that tourists can experience is \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) diving
  - B) watching turtles
  - C) visiting the jungle
  - D) playing indoor activities
- 35) The article mentions that Costa Rica is a \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) small country
  - B) beautiful place to visit
  - C) land with many divers
  - D) country with huge rocky islands
- 36) Tourists will be surprised by Costa Rica's \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) large number of wooden houses
  - B) variety of flora and fauna
  - C) great amount of visitors
  - D) lack of flora and fauna
- 37) Tourists will have a great chance to \_\_\_\_\_ in Costa Rica.
- A) admire wildlife
  - B) swim in private rivers
  - C) walk inside the volcano
  - D) enjoy a singularly predominant climate

# **Homework Readings**

## **Travel**

## SAFARI IN COSTA RICA

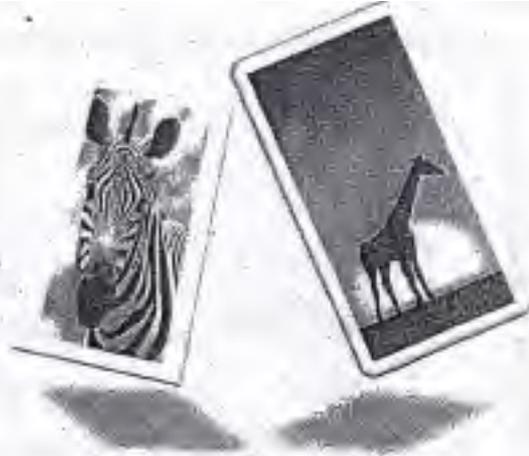
*My Africa (Africa Mia)* is a zoo-breeding ground located 500 meters after the bridge over "El Salto River" on your way to Liberia. The first sign warns you: "Danger of death. Watch out for ostriches". As you get to *My Africa* you will probably see a family of zebras running around on the edge of the property.

Ostriches, antelopes, white-tailed deer and zebras all live in harmony with the native species of the region such as jays, parrots and the mischievous "mapaches" (raccoons). Soon, six giraffes, one rhinoceros, and a female hippopotamus with her baby will make *My Africa* their home. In addition, an aquatic park will be constructed.

These exotic animals are able to cope with the climate here because Costa Rica is located on the same latitude as Africa. To prevent dangerous encounters, there will be no room for predators such as lions and tigers.

Don't miss the opportunity to visit this zoo-breeding ground.

Enjoy an African paradise made in Costa Rica.



37) At *My Africa*, visitors will find \_\_\_\_\_

- A) tigers and lions
- B) two kinds of predators
- C) native and foreign species
- D) dangerous animal encounters

38) One *attraction* of this place is \_\_\_\_\_

- A) the harmony between lions and tigers
- B) to see animals running around
- C) the danger of the predators
- D) to visit African grounds

39) The zoo is \_\_\_\_\_

- A) out of Costa Rican lands
- B) inside an aquatic park
- C) in a paradise in Africa
- D) near "El Salto River"

Read the information below.



**Rental cars:**

Agencies are plentiful in San José. Among others, tourists may find Tropical, Budget and National. All have late-model vehicles from sub-compact to four-wheel all terrain vehicles. Quality of service and prices are reasonable.

**Public Transportation:**

If you want to gain valuable insight into the day-to-day lives of many Costa Ricans, use the public system, but taxis are plentiful and reliable.

**Tortuguero National Park:**

A jungle located on the coast with a large number of wild animal species that can be seen while on boat tours, home to the Caribbean Conservation Corporation and site of green sea turtle nesting.

**Lankester Garden:**

It has over 800 species of orchids. Near Cartago city, it is now part of the University of Costa Rica.

**Hiking:**

One day hikes are offered to tourists. Many are hikes to volcanoes. Reliable guides are available.

Based on the information above, choose the correct option to complete each sentence.  
(Items 34 to 39)

34) Turtle nesting is one of the \_\_\_\_\_ when discovering Costa Rica.

- A) reliable guides
- B) main attractions
- C) valuable insights
- D) high quality services

35) The cars you find in rental agencies are \_\_\_\_\_ models.

- A) a particular terrain
- B) recent
- C) taxi
- D) old

36) You can appreciate \_\_\_\_\_ from a boat.

- A) 800 species of orchids
- B) volcanoes
- C) Cartago
- D) wildlife

37) An advantage of the hikes is that tourists \_\_\_\_\_

- A) get a valuable insight of Tico lifestyle
- B) are seen on a boat
- C) get good guidance
- D) get late-models

38) Read the information in the chart.

1. It is in Cartago, only.
2. The service is very good.
3. Most of them go to the volcanoes.
4. Some animals lay eggs in this place.
5. Use the public system to know about their habits.

From the observations above, statements number \_\_\_\_\_ refer to a car rental and to a national park, respectively.

- A) 1 and 5
- B) 2 and 4
- C) 3 and 5
- D) 4 and 5

39) Visitors can watch \_\_\_\_\_ in their habitat in Tortuguero National Park.

- A) hundreds of orchids
- B) green turtles only
- C) plenty of species
- D) a few species

Read the text below and choose the correct alternative to complete each sentence.

## GREAT PLACES TO SAY, "I DO"

### LA LIBELULA INN

This chandelier intimate luxury hideaway, popular among movie stars, offers a four-night honeymoon package featuring a caviar-and-champagne breakfast in bed, candlelit dinner and junior suite with an ocean view for \$375 to \$575 per night.

### MI CASITA

Three-night package. Say "I do," or enjoy your honeymoon surrounded by ocean views in one of the longest-established luxury hotels in the area, with three swimming pools. \$575 per night. Three meals included.

### CERCAMAR VILLAS

Ideal for barefoot weddings close to nature. Enjoy solitaire beaches. A reception area is set up for Hawaiian-style weddings on sand with torches and bonfires at the beach. Five-night honeymoon packages include ocean view villas, sunset massages, dinner, wine, fruits and flowers for \$760 to \$1050 per night.

- 36) All of the places \_\_\_\_\_
- A) serve champagne and caviar
  - B) are located near the sea
  - C) have swimming pools
  - D) offer fruits and flower
- 37) The three packages are just for \_\_\_\_\_
- A) swimmers
  - B) movie stars
  - C) ocean viewers
  - D) honeymooners
- 38) *Mi Casita* offers the \_\_\_\_\_ package.
- A) longest
  - B) shortest
  - C) cheapest
  - D) most expensive
- 39) The three packages include \_\_\_\_\_
- A) breakfast
  - B) flowers
  - C) dinner
  - D) wine

Read the text below and choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 34 to 36).

### TRAVELING AROUND COSTA RICA

Written by Alba Campos



Have you ever traveled around rural areas in Costa Rica? Well, I find that some of the most relaxing experiences are certainly visiting small towns in the countryside, stopping at a "pulperia" for a soft drink, enjoying the surrounding scenery, and talking to hardworking country people.

You do not have to go too far. A round trip of just a few hours will allow you to tour several small towns from the mountains to the sea. What about having breakfast at "Chespiritos" in the misty highlands of "Cerro de la Muerte" where delicious omelets, homemade cheese tortillas, and sour cream are typically served with hot coffee or chocolate?

If you continue on south to Pérez Zeledón, you will get to the District of San Isidro, one of the most prosperous agricultural areas in the country. On the way, you can enjoy the sight of large coffee, sugar cane and rice plantations.

About an hour southwest of San Isidro you will find Dominical Beach. Dominical will invite you to enjoy the nice warm weather and the beach.

- 34) You will find \_\_\_\_\_ in most rural areas.
- A) "Chespiritos"
  - B) Dominical Beach
  - C) a beautiful panorama
  - D) large rice plantations
- 35) It takes \_\_\_\_\_ to go on a tour from high lands to sea level lands in Costa Rica.
- A) a couple of minutes
  - B) more than a day
  - C) less than a day
  - D) a few days
- 36) The author considers countryside tourism a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ experience.
- A) very exciting
  - B) extenuating
  - C) peaceful
  - D) stressful

### Corcovado

Located in the Southwest of Costa Rica, Corcovado National Park is a popular tourist destination in that country. It is popular because of its incredible biological diversity, and is considered one of the most biologically diverse places on the earth. The park contains one of the few large areas of lowland tropical rainforests in the world. This is the cause of the park's biological diversity, and allows for animals like tapirs, jaguars, monkeys, caiman, anteaters, and sloths to inhabit the park. Another reason for the biodiversity is that Costa Rica is part of the so-called 'land bridge' that connects North and South America.

This famous park covers an area of 425 square kilometers on the Osa Peninsula. It was created in 1975 by President Daniel Oduber. This was done to help prevent logging, which had been proposed by some international logging companies. Although it was protected from this threat, the modern day threat of tourism is becoming more problematic. Even though tourists bring funds to help protect the area, their presence is now threatening the survival of some of the animals in the park.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ created Corcovado National Park.
2. Corcovado National Park is located in the \_\_\_\_\_ part of Costa Rica
3. There are no current threats to the park. True False
4. Corcovado National Park contains lowland tropical rainforest. True False
5. Give two reasons for the biological diversity in Corcovado National Park:  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Which of the following pairs of animals are found in the park?
  - a. tapirs and elephants
  - b. jaguars and monkeys
  - c. alligators and sloths
  - d. bats and lemurs

## Monteverde Cloud Forest

Located in the Tilarán mountain range on the border between the provinces of Puntarenas and Alajuela, the Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve is one of the most popular tourist destinations in Costa Rica. The Tilarán mountain range runs from north to south in the Northwest region of Costa Rica. The preserve contains over 10,500 hectares of tropical rainforest. It was founded in 1972, by a group of scientists from the United States with the help of some local scientists as a private reserve. These scientists used their own money to buy some of the land, and were able to get other land donated from American settlers and locals. Its first use was for scientific research.

Today, the preserve is visited by about 70,000 tourists each year. They come to see the various forms of plant and animal life, especially the many different types of frogs, lizards, and snakes. One animal visitors can no longer see is the golden toad, which was native to the area, but disappeared in the 1980s. Another aspect of the preserve that attracts tourists is the most diverse collection of orchids, a type of flower, in the world. There are over 500 different types of orchids in the Monteverde Preserve.

Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve is located in which mountain range:

- Tilarán
- Talamanca
- Central
- Guanacaste

When did the golden toad disappear from Monteverde?

- 1970s
- 1972
- 1980s
- 1990s

The Monteverde Preserve has the largest variety of \_\_\_\_\_ on the planet

- toads
- lizards
- orchids
- flowers

Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve contains:

- mangrove forests
- grasslands
- tropical plains
- tropical rainforest

Who created the Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve: \_\_\_\_\_

In what year was Monteverde Cloud Forest Preserve created: \_\_\_\_\_

What was the original purpose of the Monteverde Preserve: \_\_\_\_\_

### **Lankester Botanical Garden**

Visitors, especially those from northern climes, will be delighted by the Lankester Botanical Garden, located about a half-hour's drive from San José. Although the ground back home might be blanketed by snow, at Lankester it is always spring, and orchids bloom all year around. In the garden's trees and greenhouses, about 800 of Costa Rica's 1,400 species of orchids thrive, along with a spectacular collection of showy, native bromeliads, bamboo, heliconias, palms and cacti. Peak blooming season for the orchid is from February to May, but visitors are assured of finding blossoms any month of the year. Well-tended air trails wind through natural tunnels of bamboo, across rustic bridges, lead to a small butterfly park and a stand of secondary tropical forest. The garden was originally founded by British naturalist Charles H. Lankester, and it is maintained today by the University of Costa Rica. Guided tours are given daily from 9 a.m. to 3:30 p.m.

1. What is the main attraction of Lankester Botanical Garden? The \_\_\_\_\_.
  - a. drive from San José
  - b. delightful visitors
  - c. orchid collection
  - d. rustic collection
  
2. What kinds of scenery is it possible to find in Lankester Garden?
  - a. greenhouses and a butterfly park
  - b. natural and British tunnels
  - c. tropical forests and snow
  - d. rustic bridges and peaks
  
3. When do people visit Lankester Botanical Garden?
  - a. only from February to May
  - b. from 3:30 p.m. to 9 a.m.
  - c. on any day of the week
  - d. only during spring
  
4. Who is in charge of Lankester Botanical Garden?
  - a. The University of Costa Rica
  - b. Charles H. Lankester
  - c. British naturalists
  - d. tour guides

## Lesson 9: Diseases and Illnesses

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Write the names of several common illnesses on the board with room below them for several symptoms. Line the students up relay-style in 3 teams and place a chair or table at the beginning of each line. Put pieces of tape and cards with symptoms and related words written on them on each table. Each team's cards should be a different color.</p> <p>The first student in each line should take a card and a piece of tape and run to place it under its corresponding illness on the board. If he/she is unsure, he/she should ask his/her teammates for help. When the teams have finished, go over the placement of the symptoms on the board and discuss the meaning of each word. Take improperly-placed cards down and return them to their teams for them to place them correctly.</p> <p><u>Categories:</u>  <b>Dengue:</b> body aches, headache, eye pain, breakbone fever, nausea, vomiting  <b>Malaria:</b> mosquito bite, stagnant water, insect repellent, fever  <b>Binge eating disorder:</b> loss of self control, too much food, obesity  <b>Depression:</b> sadness, hopelessness, insomnia, loss of appetite, anger  <b>Chronic fatigue syndrome:</b> feeling tired, sore throat, sore muscles, loss of concentration  <b>Bulimia:</b> uncontrolled eating, purging</p>	<p>illness-related words and symptom cards</p> <p>masking tape</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>In pairs, students should work to match descriptions with illness-related nouns. Review answers as a class.</p> <p>Turn to the illness-related verbs page and have students work alone to read through the sentences and come up with a Spanish translation for each bolded verb. Go over the answers as a class. Have students correct their answers and keep track of how many they answered correctly.</p> <p>Have the students line up using their number of correct answers, from lowest to highest. Fold the line and partner the students up. (Highest and lowest student will be together).</p> <p>With these new partners, have students turn to the page about illness- and democracy-related adjectives. They should work together to read the synonyms, select an English antonym, and translate the original adjective into Spanish. Give the students a set amount of time to complete this task as a competition. Review the answers and reward the team with the most correct answers.</p>	<p>information packets</p> <p>rewards (candy)</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Turn to the practice texts and tell the students that they will have 15 minutes to read the two texts and answers the questions. They will work individually and should note the line where each answer can be verified.</p> <p>Review the answers as a class and have students help one another locate the correct answers within the text.</p>	<p>information packets</p> <p>highlighters</p>
<b>Application</b>	<p>As homework, the students should read and respond to the practice texts.</p>	<p>texts to read at home</p>

# Diseases & Illnesses

anxiety / concern	
behavior	
benefit	
binge	
birth defect	
bleeding	
blood	
bone	
case	
cause	
death	
deficiency	
disease	
disorder	
dizziness	
drug	
energy	
episode	
excess	
exercise	
feeling	
fever	
headache	
heart	
illness	
infant	
infection	
joint	
laxative	
lifestyle	
medication	
muscle	
nausea	
pain	
pregnancy	
prevention	
quantity	
rash	
repellent	
side effect	
soreness	
specialist	
stroke	
support	
swelling / inflammation	
symptom	
treatment	
trouble	
vaccination	
weight	

- a. a health disorder that causes specific symptoms
- b. an abnormally high body temperature
- c. a pharmaceutical preparation
- d. a doctor that focuses on a specific body part or illness
- e. physical suffering caused by an injury or illness
- f. the way in which a person or group of people lives
- g. something done in excess in a short period of time
- h. a red area on a person's skin that can be itchy
- i. the transmission of an infectious disease
- j. a finite period in which someone is affected by an illness
- k. when part of the body becomes red, hot and swollen
- l. a red liquid that circulates in animals' veins and arteries
- m. a very young child or baby
- n. a muscular organ that pumps blood through the body
- o. difficulty or problems
- p. a feeling of worry, nervousness or unease
- q. medical care given to a sick or injured patient
- r. too much of something
- s. a body's mass
- t. a physical or mental feature that indicates an illness
- u. the act of dying or being killed; the end of life
- v. physical activity carried out to maintain health or fitness
- w. the condition of being pregnant
- x. pain or aching in a part of the body
- y. the reason behind a condition
- z. an attack caused by an interruption of blood to the brain
1. a part of the body where two bones fit together
2. a disruption of the body's normal function
3. stopping something from happening in the future
4. pieces of hard, white tissue that make up the skeleton
5. physical or emotional help offered to someone
6. a physical or mental abnormality a baby is born with
7. a feeling of sickness or wanting to vomit
8. the way in which a person acts or conducts oneself
9. a continuous pain in the head
10. a sensation of spinning and losing one's balance
11. a substance that discourages insects from approaching
12. a medicine to stimulate the function of the bowels
13. a specific instance of disease or other problem
14. an injection used to prevent a disease
15. the escape of blood from the body
16. tissue that contracts to allow movement in the body
17. an emotion or sensation
18. an amount of something
19. the strength required for mental and physical activity
20. a substance used for medical treatment
21. an advantage gained from something
22. a lack or shortage of something
23. a secondary effect of a drug or medical treatment
24. a disease or sickness affecting the body or mind

Sentence in English	Translation in Spanish
Mosquitoes that carry malaria generally <b>bite</b> during the hours between dark and dusk.	
If you eat too quickly, a piece of food may get caught in your throat and cause you to <b>choke</b> .	
If you are feeling depressed or anxious, it is important to <b>communicate</b> these feelings to your doctor.	
Sick people should go to the clinic so that a doctor can <b>diagnose</b> their illness.	
The only way to <b>eradicate</b> malaria and dengue in your area is by getting rid of malaria breeding grounds.	
You should call a doctor if you <b>feel</b> sick.	
Mosquitoes can <b>infect</b> a person with malaria.	
It's important to <b>monitor</b> your daily intake of calories.	
The man worked hard to <b>overcome</b> his addiction to alcohol.	
Action must be taken to <b>prevent</b> the spread of dengue.	
People that suffer with bulimia usually <b>purge</b> , or vomit, after eating.	
The symptoms of dengue <b>resemble</b> those of the flu.	
Most people like to <b>sleep</b> at least seven hours every night.	
The deadly disease <b>spread</b> throughout Costa Rica in less than a week.	
Some doctors give their patients drugs to <b>stimulate</b> their emotions.	
The injury to his head caused him to <b>suffer</b> tremendous pain.	
The woman started to <b>worry</b> when she developed a large rash.	

Fill in the adjective in Spanish, and then find the antonym in English.

Adjective in Spanish	Adjective in English	Synonym in English	Antonym in English
	adequate	sufficient	
	careful	cautious	
	chronic	constant	
	effective	successful	
	essential	important	
	fatal	deadly	
	healthy	nutritious	
	nervous	anxious	
	obese	fat	
	obligatory	mandatory	
	peaceful	tranquil	
	physical	bodily	
	prosperous	wealthy	
	safe	secure	
	severe	acute	
	strict	severe	
	temporary	nonpermanent	
	tired	exhausted	
	uncomfortable	painful	
	uncontrolled	chaotic	

unimportant  
 minor  
 controlled  
 poor  
 inadequate  
 harmless  
 mental

careless  
 unhealthy  
 hostile  
 temporary  
 optional  
 ineffective  
 energetic

permanent  
 relaxed  
 lenient  
 comfortable  
 unsafe  
 thin

CS-100-1001

Read the text below.

### DEPRESSION, ANOTHER SILENT ENEMY

According to specialists, common depression could be considered a temporary feeling. It could also become a relevant disease.



Depression could be considered a state of mind when there is an external event that explains the feeling: a divorce, a car crash, a financial crash or the death of a loved one. In these cases, depression is a natural response to a grief.

As a serious medical condition, depression is an extended time of sadness without an evident external reason or a disproportionate ***gloom***\* in relation to the event (like being sad about a car crash beyond 15 days). In such cases, depression appears with loss of appetite, insomnia and sleepiness.

If you find someone in depression, the following questions could help him/her:

- Is there any external event that explains this feeling?
- How long has he/she been in depression?
- Was he/she diagnosed before with any important disease?

In fact, suggesting simple activities like enjoying the sun, walking, and watching funny TV programs could help to ease the problem until the person finds proper medical treatment.

*\*Gloom: a feeling of sadness or hopelessness*

*Adapted from "Costa Rica Today"*

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to answer each question.  
(Items 40 to 44)

40) What can be the cause of minor depression?

- A) Laziness
- B) Boredom
- C) An important loss
- D) Any external event

41) What is the most important thing a person should do if he/she suffers from serious depression? To \_\_\_\_\_

- A) have fun
- B) visit the doctor
- C) take long walks
- D) see funny movies

42) How can minor depression be described? As \_\_\_\_\_

- A) a physical disease
- B) prolonged unhappiness
- C) a passing gloomy feeling
- D) a disproportionate feeling of sadness

43) What could be considered a symptom of severe depression? To \_\_\_\_\_

- A) skip lunch
- B) have a car crash
- C) go through a divorce
- D) feel sad for a long time

44) What should people with persistent depression symptoms do until they see a doctor? They should \_\_\_\_\_

- A) work hard
- B) carry out relaxing activities
- C) learn about minor diseases
- D) avoid watching funny programs

Read the text. Choose the correct option to answer each question (40, 41, 42, 43 and 44).

### **SOME BENEFITS OF FOLIC ACID**

Whether you're courting pregnancy or not, the time to think about adequate intake of folic acid for both men and women is now. Deficiency of folate can precipitate excess blood levels of the amino acid homocysteine, a known risk factor for heart diseases, strokes and some forms of cancer.

According to Dr. Godfrey Oakley, director of the division of birth defects and developmental disabilities at the U.S. Centers for Disease Control, research findings here indicate that adequate folate intake could prevent approximately 50,000 deaths from heart attack each year in the United States. Folate deficiency increases the risk of colon and cervical cancer, and reduces the body's supply of a special protein which is a potent ingredient of our own built in anticancer defense system. Folic acid is nontoxic, and the recommended daily intake is 400 micrograms. It is possible to consume this amount of folate if you are careful to maintain a healthy diet.

- 40) Based on the text, for whom is folic acid essential?
- A) For no one
  - B) For all men and women
  - C) It's essential for little kids
  - D) For a few pregnant women
- 41) What can folate insufficiency provoke?
- A) Anemia
  - B) Diabetes
  - C) Heart attacks
  - D) Breathing problems
- 42) According to Mr. Oakley, what could be possible if people intake folic acid?
- A) Deaths can be avoided.
  - B) Infants may be affected.
  - C) Birth defects may increase.
  - D) Cancers' symptoms can get worse.
- 43) How often can folate be taken?
- A) Yearly
  - B) Weekly
  - C) Everyday
  - D) Every month
- 44) Where has research about folic acid been done?
- A) In different U.S clinics
  - B) Where Dr. Oakley works
  - C) At birth control institutes
  - D) In all American institutes

Read the text below.

### "BREAKBONE" FEVER?



Breakbone Fever is an acute viral infection characterized by the symptom of fever. It is also named Dengue Fever. Breakbone Fever is caused by a bite from mosquitoes carrying the Dengue virus. The first indication is a skin rash and high fever with severe pain in the head and muscles. Other symptoms may include shaking chills, diarrhea, and vomiting.

The secondary forms of this disorder are called Dengue Hemorrhagic Fever and Dengue Shock Syndrome. These are usually caused by a secondary infection with a different type of Dengue virus (Type 2). Several days after the virus attacks, other symptoms may include fever, bleeding under the skin, red spots on the legs, and bleeding in the intestines. A marked fall in blood pressure (shock) occurs in very severe cases.

Dengue mosquitoes breed in containers that hold water, such as: buckets, discarded tires, plastic bags, plant bases, boats, tin cans, plastic containers, roof gutterings and rainwater tanks. The Dengue mosquito does not breed in rivers, open drains, creeks or mangroves. The best form to control this mosquito is to get rid of all mosquito breeding sites around the home.

Based on the information above, choose the correct option to answer each question.  
(Items 40 to 44)

- 40) How do people usually get infected with Dengue Hemorrhagic Fever?  
By \_\_\_\_\_
- A) eating contaminated food
  - B) a different type of Dengue virus
  - C) drinking water from rainwater tanks
  - D) the same virus that causes Type1 Dengue

41) What is the best way to prevent Dengue? To \_\_\_\_\_

- A) stay away from rivers
- B) get rid of plastic bags at home
- C) wash your hands before eating
- D) destroy mosquito breeding sites

42) What may be a symptom of Primary (Type1) Dengue?

- A) Bleeding
- B) Red spots on the legs
- C) Very low blood pressure
- D) Sore muscles and headache

43) How is the Breakbone Fever related to the Dengue Fever?  
It's \_\_\_\_\_ the Dengue Fever.

- A) similar to
- B) just the same as
- C) very different from
- D) about the same as

44) What is the worst symptom caused by a secondary infection of Dengue virus?

- A) Shock
- B) Headache
- C) Minor fever
- D) Muscle ache

## Lesson 10: Democracy

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Tape pre-made “puzzle pieces” with democracy-related nouns on the board. Distribute their matches, the definitions, among the students and instruct them to find the match and tape the description next to it on the board.</p>	<p>democracy puzzle pieces</p> <p>tape</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Read through the words and definitions, discussing their meanings and allowing students to fill the nouns in next to the definitions on their sheets.</p> <p>Turn to the democracy-related verbs page and have the students work in groups to read the sentences and select the correct verb in Spanish. Review as a class.</p>	<p>information packets</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Give the students 20 minutes to read the two texts and answers the questions in partners. They should note the line in the text where each answer can be verified.</p> <p>Review the answers as a class and have students help one another locate the correct answers within the text.</p>	<p>information packets</p>
<b>Application</b>	<p>As homework, the students should read and respond to the practice texts.</p>	<p>texts to read at home</p>

# Democracy

Noun in English	Definition in English
	a business or organization established to provide a service
	the armed forces of a country
	the power to give orders, make decisions and enforce obedience
	a piece of paper used to record someone's vote
	a person who is nominated for an election
	a legal member of a country
	a person in authority over troops or military
	a nation with its own government
	a system of government in which the people elect their representatives
	a ruler with total power over a country
	a moral or legal obligation; a responsibility
	the organized process of electing members of a political body
	the system by which political representatives are elected
	equality or justice
	liberty from foreign domination
	the system by which a nation is governed
	the quality of being honest or telling the truth
	an important topic or problem for debate or discussion
	a rule that restricts the actions of members of a society
	a person who leads or commands a group or organization
	a restriction on the amount of something
	an assembly of people
	an individual belonging to a group
	a small group of people within a society
	the wrong or improper use of power
	a particular attitude or way of considering a matter
	a political group that attempts to take part in government
	the place where votes are cast in an election
	a feeling of deep satisfaction about one's achievements
	a thing that is regarded as more important than another
	a special right or advantage given to a person
	a plan or a suggestion
	a moral or legal privilege
	a person's function or part to play
	people living together in an organized community
	all the people employed by an organization
	a limited period of time
	an armed conflict between nations

Verb in a sentence	Translation in Spanish
Costa Rican citizens <b>elect</b> a new president every four years.	
Costa Rica's strong democratic tradition and fair electoral system <b>contribute</b> to its stability.	
It is the Electoral Tribunal's job to <b>supervise</b> electoral activities.	
Many countries have a military to <b>protect</b> and defend it.	
On voting day, you must go to the poll to <b>cast</b> your vote.	
How often does the United States <b>carry out</b> presidential elections?	
Legislators need to decide if they will <b>accept</b> the new proposal.	
The government is working to <b>solve</b> the country's financial problems.	
That candidate <b>stands for</b> women's rights, equality and education reform.	
The judicial, legislative and executive branches of government were created to <b>ensure</b> that the president did not abuse power.	
Voting is an excellent way to <b>express</b> your opinion about current issues and candidates.	
It is the president's responsibility to <b>run</b> the country.	
Costa Rica's constitution <b>guarantees</b> many rights to its citizens.	
No one can <b>deny</b> that Costa Rica has a model democratic system.	
A constitution was drafted in 1948 that <b>abolished</b> the military.	
The judicial branch of the government was created to <b>enforce</b> laws.	
Do you think the candidate will <b>succeed</b> in winning the presidency?	
The president cannot <b>authorize</b> the spending of taxpayer's money with out the approval of Congress.	

tener éxito	llevar a cabo	gobernar	supervisar	hacer cumplir
asegurar	elegir	contribuir	aceptar	autorizar
representar	proteger	negar	expresar	garantizar
abolir	resolver	depositar		

Read the text and choose the correct option to answer each question (45, 46, 47 and 48).

### SCOPES AND LIMITS OF AUTHORITY

When we talk all about privileges, duties, powers, and boundaries, we use the term scope and limits.



By scope we mean how far the authority extends, or how much authority can be exercised. By boundaries we mean the limits set up to make sure that authority is not misused.

In democratic countries, even the president must honor the scope and limits of the position. He or she has the power and the duty to enforce the law. The president, however, has limits on his power. For instance, the president cannot declare a war because that is the job of the Congress. The president does not spend taxpayer's money without the approval of Congress.

The people who wrote the Constitution wanted to make sure that the president, members of the Congress, and judges had enough power to carry out their duties. They were also concerned about the abuse of power. For that reason, the Constitution limits the power of all the branches of the government.

- 45) How does a democratic country control the limits of power?
- A) Using the judges' authority.
  - B) Improving the Congress' power.
  - C) Increasing the president's authority.
  - D) Writing a constitution which limits the power. ✓
- 46) Which government entity authorizes the President to spend taxes?
- A) The Congress
  - B) The Constitution
  - C) The President himself
  - D) People who wrote the Constitution
- 47) Why does the Constitution give more power to certain positions? Because some of the government positions \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) misuse authority
  - B) have unlimited power
  - C) require the abuse of power
  - D) require power to fulfill their duties. ✓
- 48) In a democratic society, who has the power to declare war on another country?
- A) The Congress of that nation ✓
  - B) The President of that country
  - C) The people of the Constitution
  - D) People who are concerned about the abuse of power

# Homework Readings

## Democracy

Read the text and choose the appropriate alternative that completes each sentence according to it. (Items from 45 to 48)

### RIGHT TO VOTE

One of the most important rights in a democracy is the right to vote. In Costa Rica, we have a national election every four years, and every citizen can vote. This is the way people can express their opinions about the candidates and their proposals to govern the country. Starting in 1998, voters did not have to stamp their thumb prints on the ballots as they did in previous years. Now, they vote by writing an "X" in one of the spaces provided on the ballot. Another change approved by the Electoral Tribunal, at that time, is that it limits the time each citizen has to vote. Instead of four minutes as in previous years, now they have only two minutes. Handicapped people also have the right to vote, but they do it in a different way. Although each person votes by secret ballot, the handicapped are allowed to vote publicly. The blind, for example, are allowed to tell an official for whom they want to vote, and the official person will write the "X" following his/her instruction. Very old people may follow the same procedure. Inmates also have the right to vote. The Electoral Tribunal prepared voting rooms in 17 prisons in 1998. This ensures that even those who are in prison retain their constitutional right to vote.

- 45) Since 1998, \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) the blind vote in private
  - B) handicapped voters have to print the ballots
  - C) the Electoral Tribunal provides ballots in "X" shape
  - D) voters express their choice by writing an "X" on the ballot
- 46) During the 1998 elections, \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) handicapped people used secret ballots
  - B) the time to vote was reduced by a half
  - C) each voter had four minutes to vote
  - D) the blind voted on a secret ballot
- 47) Most people vote in private, but both, \_\_\_\_\_ do it in a different way.
- A) regular citizens and the elderly
  - B) the elderly and the candidates
  - C) inmates and regular citizens
  - D) the blind and handicapped
- 48) In different \_\_\_\_\_ there is a special voting room.
- A) electoral halls
  - B) ballot buildings
  - C) jails in the country
  - D) constitutional rooms

Read the text.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

There are different political parties around the world. Most of them have different proposals to solve their own country's problems. A political party is a group of people who share the same points of view about how the government should be run and what it should do. In order to understand such political proposals, a journalist asked four political parties what they stand for and what their priorities are.

That journalist wrote a summary of each political party's proposals as follows:

1. A party that believes that the role of the government should be the protection of life, liberty, and property from violence and fraud.
2. A party that stands for individual liberty, personal responsibility, and a limited government, encourages people to make their own decisions about what is best for them and their families.
3. A party that stands for working families, better schools, affordable health care, women's rights, safer streets, a cleaner environment, and a strong economy, believes that the role of a government should be to educate its citizens, while protecting their rights and ensuring a stable and prosperous nation.
4. Finally, a party that stands for key values such as social and economic justice, non-violence, grassroots democracy, respect for diversity, women's rights, personal and global responsibility, and protection of the environment.

As illustrated, each of the parties has some different points of view on how to govern, but all of them care about freedom, justice and peace.

Written by Vicky Jara

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. (Items from 45 to 48)

- 45) A political party is a group of people that \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) have some differences about how to run the country
  - B) share similar ideas about how to govern the country
  - C) share exactly the same proposals of other parties
  - D) stand for violence and fraud

- 46) The second party's proposal states that \_\_\_\_\_
- A) people have the right to make their own decisions
  - B) a government should decide about everything
  - C) a government should have unlimited power
  - D) people should have no power at all

- 47) One of the priorities of the third party is \_\_\_\_\_
- A) education
  - B) unaffordable schools
  - C) expensive health care
  - D) the protection of people from fraud

- 48) The fourth party cares about \_\_\_\_\_
- A) rights of women
  - B) limited government
  - C) all citizens' personal problems
  - D) the economic situation of its members

## Lesson 11: Jobs and Lifestyles

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Give pairs of students a whiteboard, marker and rag and have them list as many jobs as they can in 2 minutes. Go through the groups' answers and give points for only the original jobs (ones that no other group wrote down.) Give a prize to the pair with the most originals.</p>	<p>whiteboards (6) markers rags</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>Hand out the information packets. On the first page, students should work in groups to match English nouns with their definitions. Review answers as a class.</p> <p>Turn to the jobs-related verbs page and have students work individually to try to translate the English verbs into Spanish. When they have finished, ask them to check their work with a partner. Review answers as a class by asking pairs to share their answers.</p> <p>Work through the jobs- and technology-related adjectives page as a class.</p>	<p>information packets</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Turn to the practice texts and tell the students that they will have 15 minutes to read the two texts and answers the questions. They will work individually and should note the line in the next where each answer can be verified.</p> <p>Review answers as a class. If there is confusion, have students verify their answers using the line they identified in the text.</p>	<p>highlighters  2 in-class texts</p>
<b>Application</b>	<p>As homework, the students should read and respond to the practice texts.</p>	<p>texts to read at home</p>

# Jobs & Lifestyles

language	
job	
workload	
newspaper	
requirement	
ad / advertisement	
tip / suggestion	
employer	
résumé	
application	
appointment	
interview	
applicant	
position	
job fair	
training	
skill	
occupation	
dilemma	
response	
company / corporation	
employment	
middle-class	
operator	
minimum wage	
standard of living	
cost of living	
retiree	
engineering	
scholarship	
scientist	
degree	
poverty	
client - customer	
raise	
promotion	
salary = wage	
manager	
accounting	

- a. the state of being extremely poor
- b. raising a person to a higher position
- c. a commercial business
- d. an idea or plan for consideration
- e. a person who has expert knowledge about science
- f. a gathering of employers and job applicants
- g. a job or profession
- h. something necessary
- i. a person responsible for controlling part of a company
- j. the process of keeping financial accounts
- k. a printed publication containing news articles
- l. a person applying for a job
- m. the ability to do something well
- n. the lowest wage permitted by law
- o. an oral examination of an applicant for a job
- p. the amount of work a person has to do
- q. a verbal or written answer
- r. the level of prices relating to a range of everyday items
- s. a social group between the upper and working classes
- t. the process of preparing someone for a job
- u. a paid position of regular employment
- v. a person who uses equipment or a machine
- w. a notice or announcement to the public
- x. the branch of science and technology relating to building
- y. money paid to support a student's education
- z. an academic honor given for finishing university studies
1. a method of human communication
2. the degree of wealth available to a person or community
3. an increase in a person's salary
4. a curriculum vitae
5. the condition of having paid work
6. a scheduled meeting
7. a job
8. a person who has retired and does not work
9. a person or organization that employs people
10. a person who buys goods or services
11. a difficult situation or problem
12. the fixed income earned by an employee
13. a request for a job

English verb in a sentence	Spanish translation
Many companies ask job seekers to <b>fill out</b> an employment application.	
If you are going to <b>apply for</b> a job, be sure you dress professionally and bring your résumé.	
Which university do you plan to <b>attend</b> ?	
William wants to <b>leave</b> his job because he is unhappy working for that company.	
Many English speakers in Costa Rica <b>work</b> in call centers.	
Depending on the job you find, you may need to <b>adapt</b> your working habits.	
To gain more skills, you can <b>enroll</b> in a professional training program.	
Some engineers <b>design</b> bridges and buildings, while others work to improve factories.	
Most employers interview job applicants to decide whom they want to <b>hire</b> .	
If you work hard, show up on time and do high-quality work, your boss may <b>promote</b> you to a better position.	
Some people say that a high school diploma is not important, but I <b>disagree</b> .	
Accountants <b>deal with</b> numbers and mathematics in their job.	
Tropical Green <b>employs</b> more than 300 people in the Río Frío area.	
During an interview, you should listen closely to the questions and <b>answer</b> to the best of your ability.	
At the job fair, employers may <b>ask</b> you about your prior work experience and skills.	
If you're not sure what sort of job you would like, you can <b>discuss</b> it with your friends.	
After an interview, it's a good idea to <b>follow up</b> by sending a thank-you note to the company.	
Nowadays, you can <b>search</b> for many jobs on the Internet.	
At job fairs, employers try to <b>find</b> applicants to fill the vacant positions in their companies.	
You will be asked to <b>carry out</b> many important tasks in your new position!	

ENGLISH	SENTENCE	SPANISH
available	There are three positions <b>available</b> at the company.	
bilingual	Being <b>bilingual</b> will help you to find a good job in Costa Rica.	
brief	Your résumé should contain a <b>brief</b> summary of your previous jobs and responsibilities.	
competent	Bill received a raise because of his good work; he is a very <b>competent</b> employee.	
connected	Computers all around the world are <b>connected</b> to the Internet.	
current	Attending professional training sessions ensure that your skills are <b>current</b> and up-to-date.	
efficient	Technology has allowed for many jobs to be done in a more effective and <b>efficient</b> manner.	
embarrassed	If you show up late for an interview, you will be very <b>embarrassed!</b>	
free	Many public places, such as libraries and airports, offer <b>free</b> high-speed Internet.	
homeless	There are many <b>homeless</b> people who live on the street and beg for money.	
innovative	Computer companies are constantly creating new and <b>innovative</b> technologies.	
lucky	If you are <b>lucky</b> , you may win the lottery!	
miniature	Microprocessors are <b>miniature</b> central processing units for small computers.	
new	Have you tried the <b>new</b> iPhone 4?	
plenty	At a job fair you will find <b>plenty</b> of employers looking for applicants.	
rapid	The field of technology has experienced <b>rapid</b> growth over the last century.	
rechargeable	Many cameras have <b>rechargeable</b> batteries; simply connect them to a power outlet to charge.	
remarkable	Technology is making a huge impact on the world today! It's simply <b>remarkable</b> .	
self-employed	People that are <b>self-employed</b> do not have managers or bosses that tell them what to do.	
tedious	I'm tired of filling out job application after job application; it's <b>tedious</b> work.	
unexpected	José was recently fired from his job. I'm surprised because it was completely <b>unexpected</b> .	
updated	Do you have the <b>updated</b> version of Microsoft Word?	
versatile	Cell phones these days are very <b>versatile</b> because they can do many things.	
worthless	Technology changes so rapidly that old, out-of-date computers are practically <b>worthless</b> .	

Read the text below.

### JOB INTERVIEW TIPS AND SUGGESTIONS

Here you have some job interview tips that might help you to get ready for a successful interview.

**Practice** answering the typical job interview questions and answers that most employers ask. Think of actual



- 5) examples you can use to describe your skills. Providing evidence of your successes is very important. **Prepare** a response to the question "What do you know about our company?" Know the interviewer's name and use it during the job interview. If you're not sure of the name, call and ask prior to the interview. Try to relate what you know about the company when answering questions. **Get ready** and make sure your
- 10) interview outfit is neat and appropriate for the type of company you are interested in. Bring a nice portfolio with copies of your résumé, and include a pen and paper for note taking. **Be on time** for the interview; this means five to ten minutes early. If it is necessary, take some time to drive to the office ahead of time, so you know exactly where you are going, and how long it will take to get there. **Stay calm** during the job
- 15) interview, try to relax as much as possible. Maintain eye contact with the interviewer. Listen to the entire question before you answer and pay attention, you will be embarrassed if you forget the question! **Show what you know** about the company and try to relate it when answering questions. When discussing your career accomplishments, match them to what the company is looking for. Always **follow up**
- 20) with a thank-you note restating your interest in the position. If you interview with multiple people, send each one a thank-you note.

<http://jobsearch.about.com/library/weeklyaa121000a.html>

Based on the previous information, choose the appropriate option to complete each sentence. (Items 49 to 54)

- 49) When having a job interview, it is important to \_\_\_\_\_
- A) show nervousness
  - B) wear suitable garments
  - C) mention your lack of skills
  - D) ask the interviewer questions

50) Before a job interview, you should \_\_\_\_\_ answering questions.

- A) decline
- B) discuss
- C) practice
- D) follow up

51) Once the interview begins, you should relax and \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) stay calm
- B) be on time
- C) take an interview practice
- D) send each person a thank-you note

52) Make sure to be \_\_\_\_\_ for the interview.

- A) on time
- B) agitated
- C) very busy
- D) embarrassed

53) Try to show the interviewer what you know about \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) the company
- B) the competition
- C) your own name
- D) other companies

54) Sending a thank-you note is an excellent way to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) follow up your interview
- B) be on time
- C) stay calm
- D) practice

Read the text and choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

**GERMAN: self employed**

All my friends seem to earn more than I do. I suppose it's easier if you're employed in a regular 9 to 5 job. I work on people's houses and manage construction sites all day. I stay pretty fit doing that. Then in the evenings and on the weekends I have to make phone calls about jobs and paperwork. It never seems to end!



**MANUEL: housepainter**

My friends say my work is less demanding than theirs, but I think I work just as hard as they do. I spend a lot of time alone because my job can't begin until all the construction work is completed. Usually, the rooms look great when I've finished my work. Sometimes customers choose really ugly colors, but I have to respect their decision.



**ROSAURA: artist**

Working for yourself is hard because you are responsible for everything. If no one calls and asks you to work for them, you have to go out to look for work. Luckily, I now have some regular clients. I paint pictures for some expensive hotels.



**ANTONIO: orchestra conductor**

It would be impossible for me to do my job on my own. The musicians I work with are extremely talented, and they rely on me to make sure they sound as good as possible. We often work evenings and weekends, and we travel a lot. Working with a large number of other people can be challenging and it really bothers me if someone is moody because it affects everyone else.



53) Rosaura has some regular \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) rooms
- B) workers
- C) expenses
- D) customers

54) Both, Antonio and German have some work to do \_\_\_\_\_, too.

- A) on Saturdays and Sundays
- B) at expensive hotels
- C) choosing clients
- D) at home

- 55) Certainly, \_\_\_\_\_ job always requires other people's participation to be fulfilled.
- A) Rosaura's
  - B) German's
  - C) Antonio's
  - D) Manuel's
- 56) A job that implies team performance is the \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) orchestra conductor
  - B) self-employed
  - C) painter
  - D) artist
- 57) A feature three of the occupations share is that they \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) end their work before the construction finishes
  - B) begin their work at 9 and finish at 5 p.m.
  - C) are responsible for their own jobs
  - D) work with talented musicians
- 58) The article mentions that once in a while, \_\_\_\_\_ disagrees with the customer's choices.
- A) Rosaura
  - B) German
  - C) Antonio
  - D) Manuel

# **Homework Readings**

## Jobs and Lifestyles

Read the text. Choose the alternative that answers each question accordingly.

**SITUATION:**

Felipe Fallas is reading job advertisements; he is thinking which position is the best for him.

**ENGINEER COMPUTER PLANNING**

Work with an exciting, new company. Use your experience to design new uses for small and advanced computers. Excellent salary. Write to: Mr. D.G. Tall; Central Street, Heredia; or call (506) 260-6547, cellular 8751-2103.

**SERVICE MANAGER**

Busy car dealer is looking for an experienced car service manager for busy shop. Call Mr. Oscar Durán, Durán Cars, La Sabana, (506) 245-6800.

**SECRETARY**

For doctor's office. Hours 9:00 to 5:30, Monday to Friday. Must get along well with people. Experience necessary. Call Miss Solís, (506) 532-6122.



49) What do the three ads have in common? They \_\_\_\_\_

- A) ask for experience
- B) need customer agents
- C) offer growth opportunities
- D) require immediate availability

50) Who offers marvelous income? \_\_\_\_\_ does.

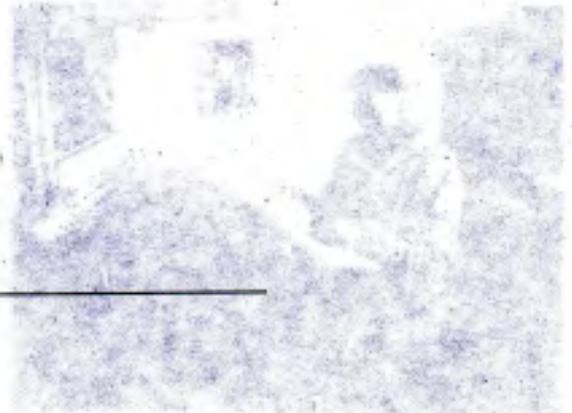
- A) Mrs. Flye
- B) Miss Solís
- C) Mr. García
- D) Mr. D.G. Tall

51) Where do they need a sociable person? At \_\_\_\_\_

- A) (506) 245-68-00
- B) (506) 260-65-47
- C) (506) 532-61-22
- D) 8751-21-03

52) Where is the post dealing with high technology? In \_\_\_\_\_

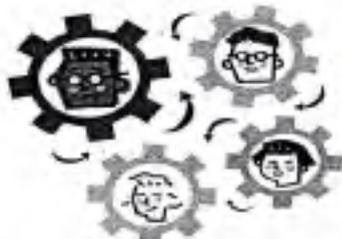
- A) La Sabana
- B) Cartago
- C) Alajuela
- D) Heredia



Read the text. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence according to the text. (Items from 52 to 54)

## CHILD LABOR INCREASING, SAY EXPERTS

By Tim Rogers



Children represent the youngest and most vulnerable sector of the Latin American labor force, yet they work long hours on the fringe of the law and receive salaries that are just a fraction of the minimum wage. Although the problem has always existed, civil rights leaders have expressed concern that the number of children involved in both the formal and informal economy is growing despite the last governments' efforts. They expect future governments to implement public action plans to eradicate child labor and protect adolescent workers in each country. To make matters worse, the four-year action plans are scheduled to end when the terms of governments end. Many are concerned that the situation will continue to snowball unless the new administrations take serious steps to support Child Labor Law.

The Tico Times, November 23<sup>rd</sup> 2001

- 52) Working children's salaries are \_\_\_\_\_ the minimum permitted by law.
- A) higher than
  - B) as high as
  - C) lower than
  - D) as low as
- 53) The governments' plans to eradicate and protect working children have \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) been scheduled several times
  - B) been completely unsuccessful
  - C) worked adequately
  - D) been successful
- 54) Regarding this problem, civil rights leaders think that next governments should \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) **not be** concerned with teenager's work
  - B) give more work to the youngsters
  - C) carry out social effective plans
  - D) pay the kids a minimum wage

Read the text and choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.



### HOMELESS PEOPLE

Homelessness is, without doubt, the most serious and dramatic expression of the phenomenon of social exclusion (Cáritas, 1996). The term "homeless persons" refers to a group with varied and heterogeneous characteristics, profiles and necessities, but with a series of common dimensions: severe poverty, social isolation, breakdown of social and family bonds, personal deterioration and lack of a place (a house) to cover needs of accommodation and social support. The phenomenon is a highly urban one, characteristic of large cities in which problems of poverty and isolation are exacerbated, and lead to exclusion processes (which form the basis of the problem) being expressed in the most extreme and inhuman ways in situations of homelessness.

By Rodríguez Díaz

- 57) Homelessness is a \_\_\_\_\_ problem.
- A) social
  - B) political
  - C) economical
  - D) segregation
- 58) Homeless people have \_\_\_\_\_ characteristics.
- A) similar
  - B) different
  - C) the same
  - D) multidimensional
- 59) Homelessness refers to people who \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) live on the streets
  - B) have family bonds
  - C) have a house to live
  - D) don't need accommodation
- 60) Homeless people are \_\_\_\_\_ the society.
- A) helped by
  - B) included in
  - C) adopted by
  - D) excluded from

## Lesson 12: Science and Technology

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Hand out 10 index cards to each student and have them write 10 new vocabulary words they have studied so far today. They should write the English word on one side and the Spanish translation on the other.</p> <p>Have spend a minute studying the words they wrote down. Then have them line up in two face-to-face lines with their cards and do the quiz-quiz-exchange activity. Repeat until students have given away the majority of their original words.</p>	index cards
<b>Information</b>	<p>Have students partner up with someone they have never (or rarely) worked with. The partners should work together on the technology-related nouns page to read the definitions, match the definitions with an English word, then find the Spanish translation. Review answers as a class. Reward teams with the most correct answers.</p> <p>Turn to the technology-related verbs and adverbs page. Explain that the students should work with a new partner to find and circle all of the adverbs and underline all of the verbs. Also have them jot down a translation for the adverbs and verbs they're familiar with. Review answers as a class.</p>	information packets
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Turn to the practice texts and tell the students that they will have 15 minutes to read the two texts and answers the questions. They will work individually and should note the line in the next where each answer can be verified.</p> <p>Pass whiteboards, markers and rags out to teams of 3-4 students. Go through the questions one by one, with the teams coming to a consensus and writing their answer on the whiteboard. Keep track of points.</p>	2 in-class texts  whiteboards markers rags
<b>Application</b>	<p>As homework, the students should read and respond to the practice texts.</p>	texts to read at home

# Science and Technology

ENGLISH	DEFINITION	SPANISH
	circuits or devices using transistors, microchips, and other components	
	the outside part or top layer of something	
	the part of a computer that stores data	
	a thing made for a specific purpose	
	spreading or dispersing something	
	a procedure or way of doing something	
	money made available for a specific purpose	
	a person who advocates a theory, purpose or project	
	a person who owns something	
	a subject	
	rapidity of movement or action	
	a device used to transmit or receive radio or television signals	
	the quantity or loudness of sound	
	the surface of an electronic device on which images are displayed	
	a page on the Internet	
	the sale of goods for private use	
	conclusions as a result of an investigation	
	something that has been invented or created	
	a portable microcomputer	

device            proponent  
 findings        speed  
 screen          website  
 volume         laptop  
 invention       owner  
 dissemination   memory  
 funding        method  
 surface         retail  
 antenna        topic  
 electronics



*defensor        sitio de web*  
*financiación    antena*  
*electrónica     método*  
*invento         tema*  
*conclusiones    memoria*  
*dueño           volumen*  
*dispositivo     diseminación*  
*velocidad      al por menor*  
*pantalla        superficie*  
*portátil*

Please draw a circle around the adverbs and underline the verbs.

Translate any adverbs or verbs you know.

1. Please carefully store your laptop in the case.
2. If you accidentally click the wrong button, your document will disappear.
3. Clicking the “delete” button once will erase your work.
4. Science fiction writing has greatly influenced modern-day technology.
5. To quickly locate something on your computer, you can use the “search” function.
6. Some people use computers only to browse the Internet.
7. If you are interested in a topic, you can easily subscribe to an online mailing list.
8. Pressing the “control” and “s” keys together will save the document.
9. The ability to efficiently enter numbers into a calculator is an important skill for accountants.
10. If you have a high-speed Internet connection, you will be able to rapidly upload information or photos to the Web.
11. If you have a poor Internet connection, information will download very slowly to your computer.
12. You can now order items online and have them delivered directly to your house.
13. When did you initially start using computers?
14. Computer technicians can demonstrate how to properly clean a computer.



Read the text. Choose the correct option to answer each question (57, 58, 59, 60 and 61).

### INTERNET

Locating specific information used to be a tedious and time-consuming process. Do you remember digging through library card catalogs and then wandering through dusty stacks of books, only to discover that what you needed was already checked out?



5

Now finding references to topics can be as simple as typing in a keyword and clicking a button, from the privacy of your own home. Internet includes entire libraries of specialized information and thousands of these are accessible and free of charge to the general public. Internet also supports a variety of research techniques and styles. Suppose you're trying to come up with a topic for a speech you have to deliver. At first, you might want to browse a variety of materials to refine your subject area. This process is much like going to an area in a library and starting to pull books off the shelf, except that on Internet you can leap from library to library, following associative links or trains of thought. Once you've determined the exact subject of your speech, you may need to track down some very specific information, such as statistics to back up a particular point. This is the age of information, and success in many fields depends on getting the latest news as quickly as possible. Internet provides numerous sources for specialized and updated information. You may want to subscribe to an electronic mailing list. For instance, you may want to participate in a news group where specialists in some unusual area of knowledge keep you current on what you need to know. Because of its scope and speed, Internet is by far the most efficient way to make sure you maintain expert status in your little corner of the information universe. There are Internet services that will help you with powerful search tools that will look around the Net and quickly find your needle in the information haystack.

10

15

20

25

- 57) Based on the text, how is doing research on Internet different from using a library?  
The task of Internet researching \_\_\_\_\_ than using a library.
- A) is easier
  - B) is more tedious
  - C) uses more dusty cards
  - D) is more time-consuming
- 58) How will a newsgroup keep people in relation to their field of interest?  
It will keep them \_\_\_\_\_ their field of interest.
- A) bored with
  - B) updated on
  - C) tied-up with
  - D) spending short time on
- 59) According to the text, what should people do to research on Internet?  
They should \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) use different techniques
  - B) ask for library card catalogs
  - C) go through dusty bookshelves
  - D) spend all of their time and money
- 60) What is the best advantage to research on Internet?
- A) It gives you supervision.
  - B) Someone else does it for you.
  - C) There are rules that protect you.
  - D) Current information can be reached quickly.
- 61) What is the main characteristic of the Internet service?  
The information is \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) limited
  - B) relevant
  - C) abundant
  - D) given by reporters

Read the text below.

## AIBO



**AIBO** (Artificial Intelligence roBOT), translated from Japanese as "partner", is one of several types of robotic pets designed and manufactured by Sony. There have been several different models, for users of all ages, since their introduction in 1999. AIBO is able to walk, "see" its environment via camera, and recognize spoken commands. It is considered to be an autonomous robot,

since it is able to learn and mature based on external stimuli from its owner or environment, or from other AIBOs. Artist Hajime Sorayama created the initial designs for the AIBO.

On January 26, 2006 Sony announced that it would discontinue AIBO and several other products as of March, 2006. However, AIBO will still be supported until 2013, and its technology will continue to be developed and used in other consumer products. The Life AIBOware allows the robot to be raised from pup to fully grown adult while going through various stages of development as its owner interacts with it. The Explorer AIBOware allows the owner to interact with a fully mature robot able to understand (though not necessarily willing to obey) 100 voice commands. Many AIBO owners enjoy teaching their pets new behaviors by reprogramming them.

The AIBO has been used as an inexpensive platform for artificial intelligence research because it integrates computer, vision system, and articulators in a package vastly cheaper than conventional research robots. The RoboCup autonomous soccer competition has a "Sony Four-Legged Robot League" in which numerous institutions from around the world participate. Competitors program a team of AIBO robots to play autonomous robot soccer games against other competing teams.

*Adapted from [www.en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AIBO](http://www.en.wikipedia.org/wiki/AIBO)*

Based on the previous information, choose the correct option to complete each sentence. (Items 55 to 60)

55) AIBO is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) robot just for adults
- B) toy just for children
- C) item for children and adults
- D) pet that doesn't play with children

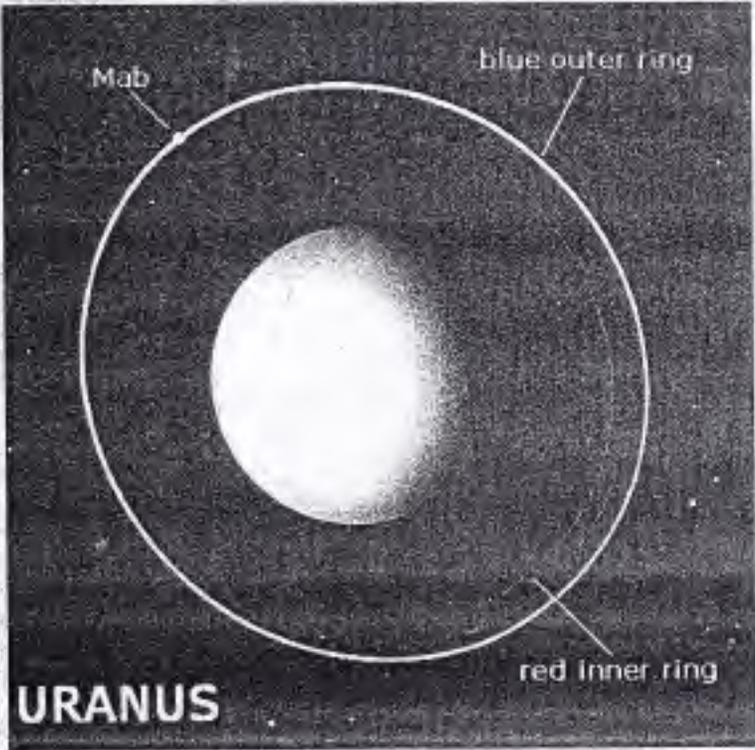
- 56) This robotic dog \_\_\_\_\_
- A) will be supported beyond 2013
  - B) can understand 100 languages
  - C) was manufactured just for seven years
  - D) is programmed to interact only with its owner
- 57) The Japanese word "AIBO" means " \_\_\_\_\_ " in English.
- A) pet
  - B) robot
  - C) partner
  - D) artificial intelligence
- 58) How long will AIBO be serviced? Until \_\_\_\_\_
- A) 1999
  - B) 2006
  - C) 2008
  - D) 2013
- 59) What is particular about these robotic pets? They \_\_\_\_\_
- A) always follow a written program
  - B) do not accept software modifications
  - C) are more complex than the usual test robots
  - D) are used in studies on advanced artificial intelligence
- 60) What other entertainment use was found for AIBO? As a(n) \_\_\_\_\_
- A) computer
  - B) arts design
  - C) soccer player
  - D) night vision system

# **Homework Readings**

## Science and Technology

Read the text. Choose the alternative that completes each sentence accordingly.

**NEW FINDING  
FROM "HUBBLE"  
TELESCOPE**



The diagram shows a central sphere representing the planet Uranus. It is surrounded by two concentric rings. The outer ring is labeled "blue outer ring" and has a small satellite labeled "Mab" orbiting it. The inner ring is labeled "red inner ring". The word "URANUS" is written in large, bold letters at the bottom left of the diagram.

North American scientists revealed recently that planet Uranus has an outer ring, unknown before, of an intense blue color besides the inner red ring found a year ago. The finding of the two rings was accomplished by observation made through "Hubble", the space telescope, and "Keck" telescope in Hawaii. According to astronomers from the University of California and the Space Sciences Institute, Uranus's blue ring also has a moon, called "Mab" that is covered by a thick layer of ice. The color and the moon make this ring very similar to the outer ring of Saturn and its moon "Enceladus".

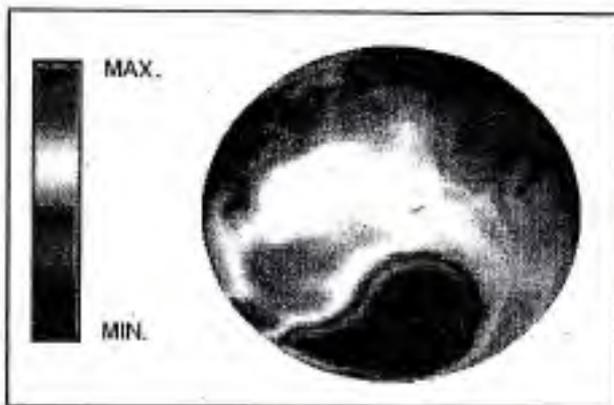
The majority of the planets of the solar system have a reddish color ring; that explains why it was so hard for astronomers to discover the outer ring of Uranus.

- 57) It was difficult for astronomers to discover the exterior ring of Uranus because of \_\_\_\_\_
- A) the ice layer that covers it
  - B) the color of Enceladus
  - C) the size of this planet
  - D) its unexpected color

- 58) Uranus' outer ring \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) is similar to Saturn
  - B) is called "Keck"
  - C) has a moon
  - D) is red
- 59) Both, Saturn and Uranus have \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) an exterior ring with a moon
  - B) rings with thick ice layers
  - C) two interior blue rings
  - D) exterior red rings
- 60) The exterior and interior rings of Uranus \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) were discovered by a Hawaiian university
  - B) were discovered in two different moments
  - C) are practically the same color
  - D) have similar names
- 61) The text says that both, \_\_\_\_\_ look very similar.
- A) Hubble and Keck
  - B) Mab's interior rings
  - C) Enceladus and Mab's moons
  - D) Uranus and Saturn's outer rings

Read the text and choose the option that best answers each question.

### Ozone Hole May Disappear by 2050



According to a team of Japanese scientists, the ozone hole over the Antarctic is likely to begin contracting in the future, and may disappear by 2050, because of a reduction in the release of chlorofluorocarbons and other ozone depleting gases. The findings are

based on a series of numerical simulations carried out by Eiji Akiyoshi of the National Institute for Environmental Studies, near Tokyo, using projected emissions of chlorofluorocarbons and other gases blamed for the ozone hole. According to a report posted on Friday on the Institute's Web Site, the hole is at its largest now but is likely to gradually start contracting around 2020 and disappear by around 2050. The team's findings are in line with research by other scientists. However, some of them have suggested the hole won't heal until much later because old refrigerators and air-conditioning systems. Many people in the United States and Canada are still releasing ozone-killing chemicals, although both countries have stopped those chemicals in newer products. Satellites and ground stations have been monitoring the ozone hole over the South Pole, since its discovery in the 1980s. Chlorofluorocarbon levels in the earth's atmosphere have been declining, since the middle of 1990s due to international efforts to reduce emissions.

- 61) What is going to happen to the ozone hole over the Antarctic after 2020? According to the text, it is going to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) get bigger
  - B) change its color
  - C) decrease its size
  - D) remain the same size
- 62) In what year should the ozone hole disappear?
- A) In two thousand seven
  - B) Near two thousand fifty
  - C) Around two thousand eight
  - D) Before two thousand twenty
- 63) What chemicals cause the hole to form in the ozone?
- A) Chlorofluorocarbons
  - B) Water in refrigerators
  - C) Gases from bad foods
  - D) Water in air-conditioners
- 64) Why has the hole reduced its size? Because \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) satellites closed the hole
  - B) gas levels have increased
  - C) people quit smoking cigarettes
  - D) some international efforts have reduced emissions
- 65) How can people stop the destruction of the ozone layer?
- A) Avoiding natural products
  - B) Turning off the new refrigerators
  - C) Turning on the old air condition systems
  - D) Avoiding products that contain chemical items

Read the text and choose the correct option to answer each question according to it.

(Items from 55 to 57)

### MICROCHIPS



In 1960, the world of electronics saw the first success in developing miniature transistors on the surface of a thin slice of silicon. As years passed, such mini-transistors became microchips.

Among the different types of microchips are MEMORY, which stores data, and PROCESSING, which works with the data. Of the two basic memory chips, read-only memory (ROM) usually holds information that makes a device, such as computers or video games, work properly. The other, random-access memory (RAM), can be erased or added to, and when the power is turned off it disappears. RAM chips are used in computers and programmable calculators, so they can store a lot of data for brief periods.

Now microchips are hidden away in almost all modern electrical equipment, from televisions and cars to the satellites for which the chips were first developed.

55) What was the first hit in the world of electronics?

- A) The invention of silicon
- B) The creation of microchips
- C) The development of mini-transistors
- D) To make transistors of water and silicon

56) What is the importance of ROM memory chips?

They \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) store information
- B) turn off the power
- C) erase video games
- D) have random access

57) What was the original objective of creating microchips?

To use them in \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) satellites
- B) computers
- C) all modern televisions
- D) programmable calculators

## Smartphones

First sold in 1993, smartphones today are incredibly common in the developed and developing world. A smartphone is a mobile phone that offers more advanced computing and better connection than a normal, or traditional mobile phone. This can include a camera, Internet browser, music player, video player, video games, and office software like word processing and email organization. Most smartphones use an operating system just like a computer. Currently, about 20% of all mobile phones sold in the United States are smartphones.

The first smartphone was the IBM Simon, and was sold by the American telecommunications company BellSouth. By 2001, a smartphone made by Palm was the first smartphone to be widely used in the United States. The next year, the first Blackberry was released, which is a smartphone made especially for wireless email. Blackberry was one of the most popular smartphones for many years, especially with business people. In 2007 Nokia released the N95, which was very popular because it featured many things that consumers wanted all in one phone: camera, GPS, and the ability to connect to the Internet through Wi-Fi or the 3G network. That same year, Apple introduced the first iPhone, which was more expensive than similar phones, but was also very popular because its Internet browser was said to be better than that of other smartphones. Due to competition, the past few years have seen much advancement in the operating systems of smartphones. These advancements have now made it possible to browse the Web, listen to the radio, take videos, create documents, play video games, and even watch TV, right from a mobile phone.

1. Smartphones aren't common in rich countries. True   False
2. Nokia made the first smartphone. True   False
3. The Blackberry smartphone was popular with business people. True   False
4. The first smartphone was called the \_\_\_\_\_
5. The iPhone was popular because of its \_\_\_\_\_
6. Which company made the first smartphone widely used in the United States:
  - a. Nokia
  - b. IBM
  - c. Apple
  - d. Palm
7. The Nokia N95 was popular because of its:
  - a. better Internet browser
  - b. new video games
  - c. combined features
  - d. wireless email

## Google

So popular is the World Wide Web search engine Google that the word 'google' is now in the dictionary as a verb meaning "to use an Internet search engine". The Google search engine is the main product of Google Inc. an American corporation formed in 1998. The company was formed by two PhD students at Stanford University. The two students, Sergey Brin and Larry Page were studying computer science and became friends over their interest of developing search engines and organizing information on computers. They began to put together computer systems in their rooms; when they no longer had enough room, they moved their systems into a rented garage.

As their search engine project grew, the two men stopped their PhD studies and worked full time on the project. The website began in 1997 as a basic search engine. Because its search engine often brought better results than other websites, Google grew very rapidly during the early 2000s. It is now one of the most famous websites in the world, and google.com, the American version of the website, is the most visited website in the world. Google is by far the most popular search engine on the Internet. Google also owns many other websites, like Gmail, YouTube, Blogger, and Orkut. It also has developed software programs for computers and mobile phones. Google earns most of its money through Internet advertisements. Google is considered by some business experts to be the most valuable brand in the world.

1. The word 'google' is now considered a verb. True    False
  
2. Brin and Page completed their PhDs. True    False
  
3. The Google brand is considered to be very valuable. True    False
  
4. Google Inc. owns which of the following websites:
  - a. Facebook
  - b. Hotmail
  - c. Blogger
  - d. Mapquest
  
5. Google's growth was:
  - a. slow
  - b. steady
  - c. fast
  - d. normal
  
6. How does Google earn most of its money? \_\_\_\_\_
  
7. When was the Google website launched? \_\_\_\_\_

### **Robots develop language to 'talk' to each other**

The research project lets robots generate random sounds for the places they visit in both simulations and a real office. The "words" are shared and the robots play games to establish which sound represents which location. The set of "words" has proved so advanced that it can be used to help robots find places other robots direct them to. "The machines are being allowed to generate their own words because human language is so loaded with information that robots found it hard to understand," said project leader Dr. Ruth Schulz from the University of Queensland. "Robot-robot languages take the human out of the loop," she said. "This is important because the robots demonstrate that they understand the meaning of the words that they invent independent of humans."

One set of the trials with the robots sees wheeled robots fitted with a camera, laser-range finder, and sonar used to map their world - roaming around at an office at the University. The robots also have a microphone and speakers onboard so they can communicate with each other. The wheeled robots travel about and, when they reach a place that does not have a name, they generate a random combination of syllables that represent that place. When that robot meets another robot it tells it about the places it has been. Slowly, as the robots travel and talk, they narrow down their list of place names until a mutual term is selected, and an oral map of their world has been generated.

The robots generated place names such as "kuzo", "jaro" and "fexo". Each piece of territory was typically a couple of meters in diameter, said Dr. Schulz. This enabled the names to be used as rough distance measures and allowed the robots to play other games that communicate distance, travel time and direction. Some games involve swapping sounds but others, such as the "go-to-game" involve the robots trying to meet up at a distant location. "The power of the language being created by the robots was starting to become apparent," said Dr Schulz. "They enable the robots to refer to places they haven't been or even places that they imagine beyond the edges of their explored world," she said.

(adapted from <http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/technology-13510988>)

1. What do the robots use to talk to each other? \_\_\_\_\_
2. Why is the human language hard to understand for robots? \_\_\_\_\_
3. What is the name of the research project's leader? \_\_\_\_\_
4. Where is this research project being conducted? \_\_\_\_\_
5. What is one of the two special things that the language has allowed the robots to do?  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. The robots have developed the following names for locations, except:
  - a. pero
  - b. kuzo
  - c. fexo
  - d. jaro

## Lesson 13: Morals, Values and Communications

	<b>Instructional sequence</b>	<b>Materials</b>
<b>Motivation</b>	<p>Have the students stand in a circle. Post a list of 32 important words that have already been studied in class and number them 1-32. Toss a student the ball. Have them read the number under their right thumb, then tell the group the Spanish translation of the word corresponding to that number. If they do not know, they can receive help from the group. Repeat until all students have participated at least once.</p>	<p>numbered ball</p> <p>list of previously-studied vocabulary words</p>
<b>Information</b>	<p>On the first page of Morals and Values, have students work individually to match the Spanish translations with their corresponding English nouns. Review the answers as a class.</p> <p>Write the list of mass communication-related nouns on the board. Ask the students which ones they recognize and review their meanings. Pass out the strips of paper with mass communication-related nouns and their definitions written on them. Students should work in pairs to match the words with their definitions.</p> <p>When they are finished, review the matches as a class. Have the students turn to the next page in their packet and write the noun next to its definition.</p> <p>Have the students work with a different partner to read through the sentences with morals- and values-related adjectives and try to come up with a translation in Spanish for each adjective. Review answers as a class.</p> <p>Discuss the grammar portion of the test and the 4 topics that may be present:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-synonyms/antonyms</li> <li>-homophones/homographs</li> <li>-linking words</li> <li>-root words</li> </ul> <p>Give examples of each grammar point and discuss the way in which the questions are worded on the test.</p>	<p>strips of paper with mass communication nouns and definitions</p> <p>information packets</p>
<b>Practice</b>	<p>Turn the grammar section and tell students that they will have time to work through the grammar worksheets and answer the questions. They will work individually.</p> <p>Review answers as a class.</p>	<p>Grammar sheets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-synonyms/antonyms</li> <li>-homographs/homophones</li> <li>-linking words</li> </ul>
<b>Application</b>	<p>Give the students the final practice test. Give them the remaining class time to complete it and to ask questions as necessary. Go over the answers and any last-minute questions with the students.</p>	<p>final practice test</p>

## MORALS AND VALUES

Noun in English	Sentence	Translation in Spanish
acceptance	People of different skin colors, ethnicities and religions all deserve <b>acceptance</b> .	
bond	There is a strong <b>bond</b> between the two brothers.	
burglary / theft	There was a <b>burglary</b> last night; a man entered into the house and stole the television.	
commitment	Costa Rica has made a <b>commitment</b> to always hold transparent democratic elections.	
faith	Catholics have <b>faith</b> in God.	
generosity	It is important to show <b>generosity</b> to those that have less than you.	
lesson	Pablo learned an important <b>lesson</b> : you should treat other people as you want to be treated.	
life expectancy	The average <b>life expectancy</b> for women in Costa Rica is 76 years.	
loyalty	Dogs are called “man’s best friends” because of their <b>loyalty</b> .	
peace	Costa Rica hoped to promote <b>peace</b> by eliminating the military.	
relationship	It’s important to maintain a good <b>relationship</b> with your neighbors.	
respect	Children should always <b>respect</b> their elders.	
self image	People with anorexia or bulimia often have a poor <b>self-image</b> ; they usually think they are too fat.	
social security	In the United States, people collect money from <b>social security</b> when they turn 65.	
source	The family is a <b>source</b> of much love and affection.	
value	Costa Ricans place much <b>value</b> on spending time with their families.	
well-being	Social security helps to ensure the <b>well-being</b> of poor people.	

*lección*

*valor*

*aceptación*

*fé*

*respeto*

*relación*

*paz*

*bienestar*

*auto imagen*

*generosidad*

*expectativa de vida*

*compromiso*

*lazo*

*robo*

*seguridad social*

*fuentes*

*lealtad*

# Mass Communications



## Nouns

## Definitions

_____	a verbal, written, or recorded communication
_____	a person that receives something
_____	a written or printed communication
_____	something that connects one thing to another
_____	facts, information and skills acquired by a person
_____	information about recent or important events
_____	a place from which something can be obtained
_____	a person who is involved in politics
_____	a cause, explanation or justification
_____	to draw attention to something to promote sales
_____	a person who uses or operates something
_____	a frequency used in television or radio transmission
_____	a television or radio announcement

## Morals and Values

Adjectives in English	Sentence	Adjectives in Spanish
curious	I'm so <b>curious</b> to find out what's in the box!	
defiant	That child is very <b>defiant</b> ; he never obeys his parents.	
disabled	The woman was in a car accident and is now <b>disabled</b> because she is paralyzed.	
friendly	I like spending time with Mario because he is a very <b>friendly</b> person.	
hidden	She can't see the dog because it is <b>hidden</b> in the grass.	
live	Are you going to see the concert <b>live</b> ?	
polite	It's important to be <b>polite</b> at the dinner table; always say "please" and "thank you."	
recent	Have you heard the news about the <b>recent</b> earthquake?	
strong-willed	That woman is very <b>strong-willed</b> ; don't try to change her mind.	
underlined	When you are using the internet, you can click on the <b>underlined</b> words.	
unique	Every person is <b>unique</b> ; no one else is exactly the same.	
worried	Many people are <b>worried</b> because the crime rate is rising in Costa Rica.	

Verb in English	Definition
	to join or include something
	to cause someone or something to come
	to transmit a program or information by radio or television
	to examine something or verify its accuracy
	to select something using a computer mouse
	to give something out
	to give money (or things) to a good cause
	to make possible or operational; to activate
	to find
	to set something up on a permanent basis
	to become larger
	to give someone facts or information; tell
	to arrive, to get as far as
	to strengthen or support
	to dismiss as inadequate or inappropriate; to refuse
	to cause something to go in a particular direction
	to be better or more significant than someone or something else
	to be all around
	to make good use of an opportunity
	to see something

stand out

donate

click

reach

send

reinforce

surround

expand

attract

take advantage of

reject

distribute

broadcast

check

enable

view

establish

inform

encounter

attach

message	a verbal, written, or recorded communication
recipient	a person that receives something
letter	a written or printed communication
link	something that connects one thing to another
knowledge	facts, information and skills acquired by a person
news	information about recent or important events
source	a place from which something can be obtained
politician	a person who is involved in politics
reason	a cause, explanation or justification
advertising	to draw attention to something to promote sales
user	a person who uses or operates something
channel	a frequency used in television or radio transmission
commercial	a television or radio announcement

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

I knew you would give me a new game for Christmas!

1. The underlined words are:

- m. linking words
- n. antonyms
- o. homographs
- p. homophones

Your brother is very smart, but your sister is very dumb.

2. The underlined words are:

- i. synonyms
- j. antonyms
- k. homophones
- l. homographs

I refuse to throw my refuse in the river.

3. The underlined words are:

- e. antonyms
- f. homophones
- g. homographs
- h. linking words

Are you going to order two hamburgers at the restaurant?

4. The underlined words are:

- a. homophones
- b. homographs
- c. homophobes
- d. hominoids

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

Are you going to eat dinner at the restaurant or are you going to eat at home?

5. Identify the linking word in the sentence:

- m. at
- n. or
- o. you
- p. going

The doctors gave María a shot last week, but her symptoms are still the same.

6. Identify the linking word in the sentence:

- i. gave
- j. still
- k. week
- l. but

The hostel has a high-speed Internet connection, so you can send the email there.

7. Identify the linking word in the sentence:

- e. has
- f. so
- g. send
- h. you

Juan and Eric will go to the party first and I will meet them there at 6:30.

8. The underlined word functions as:

- a. a homophone
- b. a synonym
- c. an example
- d. a linking word

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

Harold's mother was very pleased when she saw his English grades.

9. The **synonym** of the word pleased is:

- a. disappointed
- b. concerned
- c. satisfied
- d. angry

Eating at family-owned *sodas* is often more affordable than eating at larger restaurants, and the food is just as good.

10. The **synonym** of the word affordable is:

- e. expensive
- f. delicious
- g. prepared
- h. inexpensive

The medications the doctors gave Jim are making him feel better, so they must be effective.

11. The **antonym** of the word effective is:

- i. unsuccessful
- j. functional
- k. successful
- l. inappropriate

Make sure that your résumé is updated before you go on any interviews.

12. The **synonym** of the word updated is:

- m. corrected
- n. out-of-date
- o. current
- p. interesting

# Practice test #1

## SELECCIÓN ÚNICA

Read the text. Choose the correct alternative to complete the sentences.



Alvaro Solano and Lisbeth Vindas are two Costa Rican surfers. Both took first place in their respective competitive categories in the opening weekend of the Circuito Anual Nacional de Surf 2004-5 in Playa Esterillos on the Central Pacific Coast. The "Grand Prix Mango Esterillos" kicked off the fifth year of the competition with more than 120 participants. The weather conditions were perfect - sunny, no rain or clouds, and the waves were great - even at dead low tide. Lisbeth Vindas said, "Esterillos is my favorite wave", which perhaps explains her confident and outstanding performance during the circuit opening weekend. She ended first in the women's category.

Practice test #1

- 1) The text talks about \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A) 204 surfers
  - B) favorite waves
  - C) a surf competition
  - D) weather conditions
  
- 2) Alvaro and Lisbeth competed in \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A) different sports
  - B) different categories
  - C) the same categories
  - D) the women's category
  
- 3) This was the \_\_\_\_\_ year for the "Grand Prix Mango Esterillos".
  - A) 3<sup>rd</sup>
  - B) 5<sup>th</sup>
  - C) 15<sup>th</sup>
  - D) 30<sup>th</sup>
  
- 4) According to the reading, \_\_\_\_\_ weather is perfect for this sport.
  - A) dry
  - B) wet
  - C) rainy
  - D) cloudy
  
- 5) This surf competition takes place in Esterillos \_\_\_\_\_.
  - A) yearly
  - B) weekly
  - C) monthly
  - D) twice a year

Read the text and choose the correct alternative to complete each statement.

## COSTA RICAN CUISINE



Costa Rican cuisine is simple but heavy on oil and some spices. Native dishes rely heavily on rice and beans, the basis of many Costa Rican meals. "*Gallo Pinto*", the national dish of fried rice and black beans, is usually served for breakfast. Many meals are derivatives, including "*Arroz con Pollo*" or "*Arroz con Atún*". At lunch, "*Gallo Pinto*" becomes "*Casado*": rice and beans supplemented with cabbage and tomato salad, fried plantains, and meat. Vegetables occupy a small part of the diet. Costa Rican home cuisine is mostly based on fried foods.

Travelers with low budgets should stick with the "*Casado*" on lunch time

menus, or "*Plato del Día*" which is a close cousin of the "*Casado*" with a common denominator of low price and varied ingredients.

12) According to the article, Costa Rica's meals are \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) spicy and greasy
- B) baked and tasty
- C) greasy and light
- D) spicy and bland

13) In Costa Rica, \_\_\_\_\_ is the product people use the most to prepare different dishes.

- A) rice
- B) tomato
- C) plantain
- D) cabbage

14) The article says that in one "Casado" you find \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) no meat at all
- B) salad and meat
- C) different types of rice
- D) nothing but beans and salad

15) Read the information below.

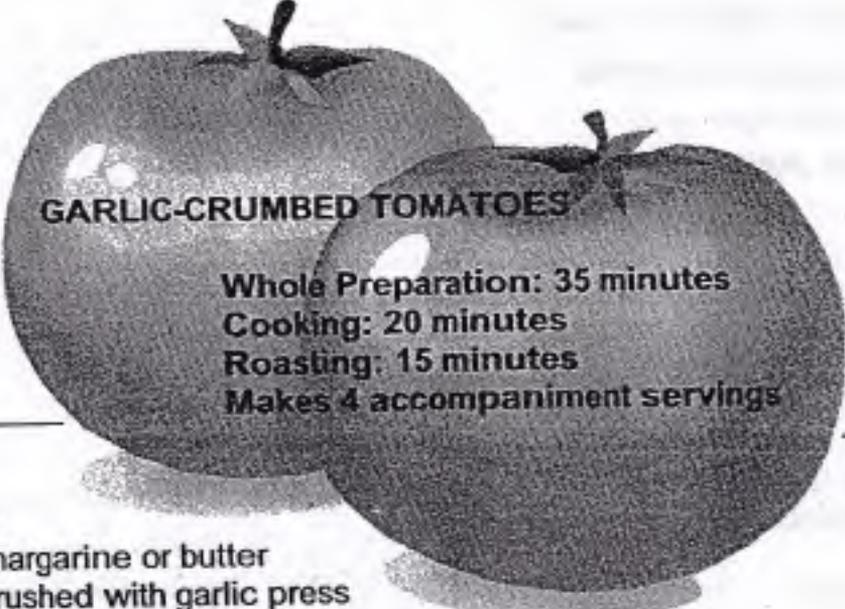
1. Their prices vary a lot.
2. They share similar ingredients.
3. Both of them always contain tuna fish.
4. They are served at the same mealtime.

Only sentences number \_\_\_\_\_ talk about characteristics that both, "Casado" and "Plato del Dia" have in common.

- A) 1 and 2
- B) 2 and 3
- C) 3 and 4
- D) 4 and 2



Read the recipe and choose the alternatives that complete the sentences correctly.



### GARLIC-CRUMBED TOMATOES

Whole Preparation: 35 minutes  
Cooking: 20 minutes  
Roasting: 15 minutes  
Makes 4 accompaniment servings

#### INGREDIENTS:

- 2 tablespoons margarine or butter
- 1 garlic clove, crushed with garlic press
- $\frac{1}{2}$  cup fresh bread crumbs
- $\frac{1}{4}$  cup loosely packed fresh parsley or basil leaves, chopped
- $\frac{1}{4}$  cup grated Parmesan cheese
- $\frac{1}{4}$  teaspoon salt
- $\frac{1}{4}$  teaspoon ground black pepper
- 2 ripe large tomatoes cored and cut crosswise in half

- Arrange oven rack in upper third of oven. Preheat oven to 200 °C. Line broiling pan or cookie sheet with foil.
- In 10-inch skillet, melt margarine over medium heat. Add garlic and cook 1 minute or until fragrant, stirring. Remove skillet from heat, stir in bread crumbs, parsley and Parmesan.
- Roast.

18) To prepare this recipe you need both a \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) pan and a blender
- B) skillet and an oven
- C) broiling pan and a mixer
- D) 10-inch oven rack and a mixer

19) Before preheating the oven, you have to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) remove the skillet from heat
- B) melt margarine in a skillet
- C) arrange the oven rack
- D) stir bread crumbs

20) According to the text, during the preparation, you need \_\_\_\_\_ to chop certain ingredients.

- A) oven racks
- B) a grater
- C) a press
- D) a knife

21)

1. Roasting takes more time than the whole preparation.
2. Roasting time is shorter than the cooking-garlic step.
3. Preparing the whole recipe takes just 15 minutes.
4. Cooking the garlic takes less time than roasting.

From the affirmations above, only number \_\_\_\_\_ is correct.

- A) 1
- B) 2
- C) 3
- D) 4



The Museum of Costa Rican Art celebrated its 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary in the historic building on the east side of Sabana Park. The neocolonial building originally housed Costa Rica's first international airport until the early 1970s. The government preserved the old terminal, and in 1977 the art museum moved in. The many rooms that branch off the main gallery serve to highlight different artists, forming constantly changing exhibits. Currently the museum is exhibiting "Landmarks in Costa Rican Art", which is a great opportunity to view Costa Rica through the eyes and palettes of world-famous artists. Francisco Zúñiga's forceful sculpture sits near Max Jiménez's and Francisco Amighetti's prints.

10) Where was the 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary celebrated? In \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) rooms and galleries of a museum
- B) Francisco Zúñiga's gallery
- C) an international airport
- D) a neocolonial park

11) What was the Museum of Art before? A(n) \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) government house
- B) artists' residence
- C) gallery
- D) airport

12) Who is Francisco Zúñiga? He's \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) an important sculpture
- B) the museum illustrator
- C) the museum manager
- D) an important sculptor

13) What's the museum exhibiting now?

- A) Max's prints
- B) Zúñiga's paintings
- C) Jiménez' sculptures
- D) Amighetti's sculptures

Read the text. Choose the best alternative to complete each sentence.

## PARENTS, BUILD TABLE MANNERS!

The mealtime environment is related to how your child will feel about food. Children have to adapt to a fixed eating schedule, and you should try to establish a routine considering your family's jobs, activities and school. Don't change the time and location of your meals. Keep the meal itself as the main event, so avoid toys, telephone calls and television.

Reinforce balance and moderation about the food your child eats; some foods like fruits are important everyday, and other foods such as chips can be served like occasional treats. Prepare foods in a variety of ways. Your child may prefer mashed potatoes instead of French fries, broccoli with cheese instead of sauce, or carrot sticks with Italian dressing instead of butter.



19) Parents should \_\_\_\_\_ during mealtime.

- A) establish flexible schedules
- B) forbid the use of playthings
- C) make telephone calls
- D) do school jobs

20) The article recommends parents to \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) avoid balanced meals
- B) vary the way of cooking
- C) serve fruits occasionally
- D) reinforce the consumption of chips

Read the text below and choose the best alternative to answer each question.

# Thanksgiving

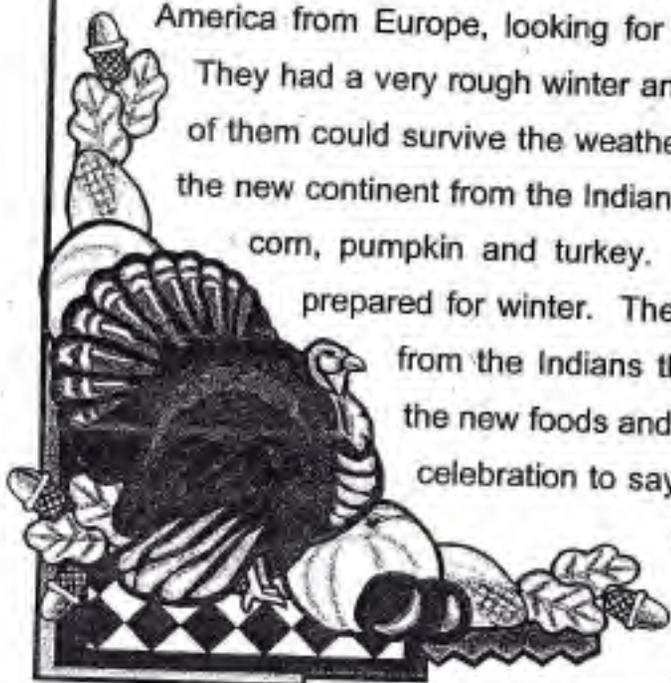
Probably the most American of all holidays celebrated in the United States is Thanksgiving. It is not a religious holiday, not a patriotic one, but simply a day for doing something we sometimes forget to do, to say "thank you" for the most wonderful gift of all—"LIFE".

It all began in the 16<sup>th</sup> century, when a group of Protestants called Pilgrims arrived in North America from Europe, looking for a place where they could find religious freedom.

They had a very rough winter and thanks to the help of the native Indian tribes half of them could survive the weather. In spring they planted crops and learned about the new continent from the Indians as they introduced the Pilgrims to new foods like corn, pumpkin and turkey. During the fall, the Pilgrims harvested and got prepared for winter. They were so grateful for the help they had received

from the Indians that they decided to prepare delicious dishes with the new foods and hold a celebration. They invited the Indians to the celebration to say "thanks". Today, Thanksgiving has turned into a

family holiday and people eat roast turkey, cranberry sauce and pumpkin pie.



21) How do people define Thanksgiving nowadays? As a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ holiday

- A) religious
- B) patriotic
- C) Indian
- D) family

22) What is the aim of this celebration? To \_\_\_\_\_

- A) show gratitude
- B) help Indian tribes
- C) find religious freedom
- D) forget to say "thank you"

- 23) What did Pilgrims learn from native Indians?  
They learned \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) about foods like corn and pumpkin
  - B) about the 16<sup>th</sup> century Protestants
  - C) how to arrive in North America
  - D) how to survive in Europe
- 24) Why did many Pilgrims die during the first winter?  
Because they \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) had religious freedom
  - B) ate pumpkin and turkey
  - C) were native Indian tribes
  - D) faced terrible weather conditions
- 25) What did Pilgrims do to thank the Indians for their help?  
They \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) prepared delicious dishes and a party
  - B) created a patriotic simple holiday
  - C) harvested during winter
  - D) went back to Europe
- 26) What did the Pilgrims do after their first winter?  
They \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) forgot to say thanks
  - B) grew foods for the next winter
  - C) turned the celebration into a religious holiday
  - D) gave the Protestants pumpkin pie and roast turkey

**SELECTION**
**70 ITEMS**

Read the text.

**Costa Rican Athletes in a Regional Championship**

The 22nd Central American and Caribbean Track and Field Championship was held in Cuba from Friday July 3rd to Sunday July 5th, 2009. Costa Rica was represented by a total of fifteen athletes in which Nery Brenes took part. The Costa Rican athletes traveled with the renowned trainer Walter Salazar to Habana, Cuba. Thirty-five athletes from Central American and Caribbean countries competed at this event making it a top level competition. From Costa Rica, the most outstanding athlete was sprinter (a person who takes part in short distance races) Nery Brenes who has gradually and steadily made a name for himself within track and field. Brenes received instant fame in Costa Rica when he was able to easily classify for the Beijing 2008 Summer Olympics.

Adapted from the Internet

Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence based on the previous text.

- 1) Nery Brenes is \_\_\_\_\_  
 A) an outstanding Costa Rican athlete  
 B) an important organizer of the event  
 C) an outstanding Cuban sprinter  
 D) a renowned international trainer
  
- 2) Cuba was in charge of \_\_\_\_\_  
 A) hosting the event  
 B) training the athletes  
 C) organizing the next Olympics  
 D) organizing the 23rd edition of the championship
  
- 3) Participants came from \_\_\_\_\_  
 A) Central America and Caribbean countries  
 B) Beijing, Costa Rica and Cuba  
 C) Cuba and Costa Rica only  
 D) all over Latin America

DGEC

Read the text.

### THEATER

As a nation of passionate theater lovers, Costa Rica supports a successful acting community. In fact, Costa Rica supposedly has more theater companies per capita than any other country in the world. The country's early dramatic productions were inspired by the Argentinean and Chilean playwrights and actors who settled here at the turn of the century, when drama was established as part of the standard school curriculum.

The streets of San José are full of tiny theaters, everything from comedy to drama, theater-in-the-round, mime, and even puppet theater. Crowds get together every night Tuesday through Sunday. Performances are predominantly in Spanish, although some perform in English. The English-speaking Little Theater Group is the Costa Rica's oldest theatrical company. It performs mainly at the Centro Cultural's Eugene O'Neill Theater a good place to enjoy and learn English. The prices are so cheap that people could go to enjoy a play once a week for the same cost as a single Broadway production. The Tico Times and Costa Rica Today offer complete listings of current productions and whether a play is in Spanish or English.

Adapted from <http://centralamerica.com>

Based on the previous text, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

8) According to the text, Costa Ricans \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) never go to the theater
- B) avoid going to the theater
- C) prefer comedies in English
- D) enjoy the theater very much

9) Dramatists from Argentina \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) founded Eugene O'Neil Theater
- B) performed at the Centro Cultural
- C) performed in the streets of San José
- D) inspired Costa Rican theater producers

DGEC

10) Costa Ricans can enjoy \_\_\_\_\_ in the streets of San José.

- A) large theater groups
- B) a Broadway production
- C) mime and puppet theater
- D) the theater in three languages

11) To enjoy a performance of the Little Theater Group, people \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) need to pay a lot of money
- B) don't have to pay anything
- C) don't need to pay too much
- D) have to get expensive tickets

12) People can get information about all the theater performances \_\_\_\_\_ in Costa Rica.

- A) at standard schools
- B) in some newspapers
- C) at the Centro Cultural
- D) in all the streets in San José

DGEC

DGEC

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

The shiny weather turns white skin into a "marvelous" tone of bronzed skin.

13) The **synonym** of the word "marvelous" is "\_\_\_\_\_".

- A) bad
- B) awful
- C) terrible
- D) wonderful

It was foggy. People couldn't see anything while they were driving in the "large" city.

14) The **synonym** of the word "large" is "\_\_\_\_\_".

- A) big
- B) tiny
- C) long
- D) small

I read a book yesterday that had its title in red.

15) The underlined words are \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) antonyms
- B) synonyms
- C) homographs
- D) homophones

Read the information. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

I have a lot of friends, but just a few of them are my real friends.

16) A linking word in the previous sentence is "\_\_\_\_\_".

- A) but
- B) them
- C) a few
- D) a lot of

Are your friends coming tonight or are they coming tomorrow night?

17) The underlined word functions as "\_\_\_\_\_".

- A) a linking word
- B) a homophone
- C) an antonym
- D) a synonym

18) The root of the word "cleanliness" is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) cleanline
- B) cleanlin
- C) clean
- D) ness

Read the text and choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

### DO YOU WANT TO ENJOY EATING OUTSIDE?

"La Casa de Doña Lela" offers you the most varied typical food in its four locations around San José. Main courses are served on wooden platters covered with banana leaves. Troops of waiters serve portions of food of all shapes and sizes to large family gatherings, most consisting of three generations. High chairs are provided for the tots, and a special kiddies' menu is available and served with a variety of trimmings. However, there is no seafood on the menu. All main courses come with rice, refried beans, tortillas, fried sweet plantain, picadillo (diced potatoes or vegetables, or a mixture of both). The restaurant is not licensed to serve alcohol (beers, wine, rums, etc.), but offers a selection of non-alcoholic beverages such as: horchata, fresh fruit drinks, agua dulce, etc.



- 14) La Casa de Doña Lela is a \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) vegetarian restaurant
  - B) sea food restaurant
  - C) typical restaurant
  - D) fruit market
- 15) Banana leaves are used to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) serve alcohol
  - B) cover platters
  - C) serve seafood
  - D) provide the tots
- 16) The menu of this restaurant \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) includes seafood
  - B) includes vegetables
  - C) doesn't include drinks
  - D) doesn't include food for kids
- 17) At Doña Lela's restaurant, it is not allowed to sell \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) alcohol
  - B) picadillos
  - C) agua dulce
  - D) refried beans

Read the recipe and choose the alternative that completes each sentence correctly.

## COOL AND CREAMY SHRIMP SALAD

### Ingredients:

- 1 large head of broccoli separated in thin pieces
- 1 bag (4 ounces) watercress
- $\frac{1}{2}$  cup reduced-fat sour cream
- 2 tablespoons fresh lime juice
- $\frac{1}{2}$  tablespoon salt
- $\frac{1}{4}$  teaspoon ground black pepper
- $\frac{1}{2}$  kilogram cooked and shelled shrimp
- 1 cucumber cut lengthwise in half
- 1 green onion, thinly sliced



### Preparation:

- 1) In large serving bowl, toss broccoli with watercress.
  - 2) In medium bowl, stir sour cream, lime juice, salt, and pepper until mixed. Add shrimp, cucumber and green onion; toss to coat well.
  - 3) Spoon shrimp mixture on top of greens. Toss before serving.
- It makes 4 main-dish servings.

- 16) You add the onion after you \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) mix lime juice with other ingredients
  - B) serve the mixture on top of greens
  - C) toss all the ingredients
  - D) serve the main dishes
- 17) While you are preparing this recipe, you need \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) no spoons
  - B) four dishes
  - C) two different bowls
  - D) two bowls of the same size
- 18) Two different vegetables required for this recipe are \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) broccoli and shelled shrimp
  - B) watercress and celery
  - C) carrots and cabbage
  - D) cucumber and onion

Read the text. Choose the correct alternative to complete each sentence (19 and 20).



### COMPARING EATING HABITS



The main difference between Chinese and western eating habit is that unlike the

West, where everyone has their own plate of food, in China the dishes are placed on the table and everybody shares. If you are being treated by a Chinese host, be prepared for a wide variety of dishes. Chinese are very proud of their culture of cuisine and will do their best to show their hospitality. Sometimes the Chinese host uses their chopsticks to put food in your bowl or plate; this is a sign of politeness. The appropriate thing to do would be to eat it and say how yummy it is. If you feel uncomfortable with this, you can just say a polite thank you and leave the food there. Don't stick your chopsticks upright in the rice bowl. Instead, lay them on your dish. The reason for this is that when somebody dies, the shrine to them contains a bowl of sand or rice with two sticks of incense stuck upright in it. So if you stick your chopsticks in the rice bowl, it looks like this shrine and is equivalent to wishing death upon a person at the table!

- 19) Chinese people \_\_\_\_\_
- A) are very proud of their gastronomic culture
  - B) dislike to have a variety of food on the table
  - C) have problems showing the use of their utensils
  - D) like to put the chopsticks upright in the rice bowls
- 20) According to the writer, a sign of Chinese hosts' politeness is when they \_\_\_\_\_
- A) ask guests to sit down
  - B) serve guests their beverages
  - C) keep an enjoyable conversation with their guests
  - D) put food in the guest bowl with their own chopstick

Read the text. Choose the correct option that answers each question (24, 25 and 26).



### VALENTINE'S DAY ON FEBRUARY 14<sup>TH</sup>

Valentine's Day is the 'sweethearts' day when people in love express their affection for each other in happy and merry ways. This celebration is a well known and celebrated day in most countries around the world.

It is a day for fantasy and fun, and for confession of tender emotions of love and friendship. The affectionate messages might be carried by a heart-shaped box mostly than a rectangular box that may be full of fancy chocolate candies, or by a bouquet of tulips tied with red ribbons. It might be delicately written on a flower covered card or stated in a modern manner. Then again, under a red wrapping, a young wife or sweetheart might find a book of poems, or a tiny porcelain vase. But in whatever form, the message is the same: "Will you be my Valentine?" Valentines used to be reserved for young lovers, but nowadays grandparents, parents, cousins, and friends of any age take the occasion to express their affection through a small gift or card than can be found at many stores, bookshops and newsstands.

- 24) Who celebrates the Valentine's Day in the current days?
- A) Only happy lovers
  - B) All engaged couples
  - C) Many people of any age
  - D) Just old friends and acquaintances
- 25) According to the writer, why do people celebrate the Valentine's Day?
- People celebrate the Valentine's Day to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) write poems about gifts
  - B) visit their older relatives
  - C) buy presents for themselves
  - D) show their friendship and love
- 26) According to the reading, where do people celebrate the Valentine's Day?
- A) In all public institutions
  - B) At any people's offices
  - C) Just in Costa Rican towns
  - D) In most cities and towns of the world

Read the text. Choose the correct option to answer each question (27, 28, 29 and 30).

### BIODIVERSITY IN COSTA RICA



Biodiversity is a resource with enormous potential, both for intellectual and economic purposes and as an instrument for a country's development. The tropical zones of the American continent, where Costa Rica is located, contain a greater diversity of species and ecosystems, as well as a broader range of interactions, compared with other tropical regions of the world. With a land area of only 51.100 km<sup>2</sup> (0.03% of the planet's surface) and 589.000 km<sup>2</sup> of territorial waters, Costa Rica is one of the 20 countries with greatest biodiversity in the world. The institution in charge of the task of administering Costa Rica's biodiversity is the Ministry of the Environment and Energy (MINAE), and more specifically to the National System of Conservation Areas (SINAC), which is responsible for the conservation and sustainable use of the country's biodiversity. A little over 25% of the country's territory is under some category of protection, and this percentage is increasing thanks to the support of the private sector, which has created many private reserves dedicated mainly to ecotourism and research. This is a conservation effort that few countries in the world have undertaken and in which Costa Rica has invested substantial resources for the well-being of present and future generations.

27) Who is responsible for monitoring Costa Rica's biodiversity?

- The Ministry of Education
- The National Park Rangers and Guards
- Some people who live in biodiversity areas
- The National System of Conservation Areas

28) What percentage of the country is under biodiversity protection?  
The quantity of territory under protection is \_\_\_\_\_ percent.

- just four
- twenty five
- more than fifty
- less than twelve

29) Who sponsors the funds for ecotourism and research?  
The \_\_\_\_\_

- private sector
- Ministry of Education
- public municipal offices
- National System of Conservation Areas

30) Why have most Costa Ricans invested in environmental conservation?  
Because they want to \_\_\_\_\_.

- become very rich people
- use a lot of animal species
- preserve the land for future generations
- have the weakest biodiversity protection

Read the text and choose the appropriate option to complete each statement according to it. (Items from 37 to 39)

### TOURISM IN CANADA

The exact impact of tourism on the Canadian economy is difficult to ascertain, but it is estimated that it generates between 3.5 and 4.0 percent of jobs. Canada's variety of seasons and scenic attractions attracts large numbers of tourists. For example, there are many festivals in spring, including spring blossom festivals in the Annapolis Valley of Nova Scotia, the Ottawa Festival of Spring, and the Calgary Exhibition Stampede. There are also autumn attractions like the Niagara Grape and Wine Festival, the color tours in central Ontario and the Laurentian Mountains of Québec. Visitors are also drawn to Canadian wilderness areas. In the winter, the abundant snowfall has been exploited, and a number of skiing centers are considered world class. Some 60,000 Canadian businesses cater to tourists. More than two-thirds of tourist **revenues\*** come from Canadians themselves.

*\*Revenues: money received from business activities or taxes*

- 37) Tourism produces \_\_\_\_\_ in Canada.
- A) snowfall
  - B) major benefits
  - C) economical loss
  - D) natural resources
- 38) In Canada, tourists are generally attracted by \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) low prices
  - B) nice beaches
  - C) souvenir shops
  - D) local celebrations
- 39) Canadians \_\_\_\_\_ to support tourism.
- A) make use of their fishing areas
  - B) take advantage of their seasons
  - C) offer low prices in skiing centers
  - D) recommend visits to close islands



*The Calgary Exhibition Stampede is a Canadian Western-like festival*

Read the text below.

### CHRONIC FATIGUE SYNDROME (CFS)

There are many symptoms that might show that someone is suffering from a Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (CFS). Some of these symptoms are feeling tired for a long time, doing less than half of what used to be done, sore throat and unexplained sore muscles, short-term memory or loss of concentration, among others.



No one is certain about what causes CFS. Researchers are still looking for the main origin of this health problem, but they have concluded that the symptoms may be caused by an immune system that is not working well, or by some kind of virus.

The first step to be sure that someone suffers from CFS is to find out if there is a medical cause. Doctors will probably want to review symptoms and medical history, and ask for a physical exam. The person who suffers from CFS should try to:

- ▶ Ask for support from family and friends.
- ▶ Identify and communicate feelings such as anger, sadness and frustration.
- ▶ Keep up some level of activity and exercise, both can help body and mind.

This syndrome is something people can overcome with some medical attention, but basically, by keeping an eye on any unusual emotional or physical change.

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.  
(Items from 40 to 44)

40) One symptom of Chronic Fatigue Syndrome is \_\_\_\_\_.

- A) chronic insomnia
- B) frequent tiredness
- C) an acute headache
- D) good concentration

- 41) According to researchers, \_\_\_\_\_ is a possible cause of the Chronic Fatigue Syndrome.
- A) an immune system malfunction
  - B) being tired for a long time
  - C) short-term memory
  - D) physical exercise
- 42) Doctors need \_\_\_\_\_ to diagnose a patient with the CFS.
- A) their feelings
  - B) medical evidence
  - C) some level of activity
  - D) face emotional changes
- 43) Recovering from this syndrome requires \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) medical and personal support
  - B) a weak immune system
  - C) some kind of virus
  - D) no medical help
- 44) People who suffer from CFS should have \_\_\_\_\_ to treat this syndrome.
- A) physical activity
  - B) short-term memory
  - C) loss of concentration
  - D) anger and frustration

Read the text below. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence. (Items from 40 to 43)

### Democracy in Costa Rica

Democracy is not only the type of government in Costa Rica, it is also the source of tremendous pride in a country that has more teachers than police officers, and hasn't had an army since 1948. Democracy means that even the smallest town in the country has the right to have electricity, potable water, and public or private telephones.



National pride started with the historical origins of democracy. Juan Mora Fernández (1824) instituted a fair judicial system, the first newspaper, free public education, and free land grants for coffee planters.

The 1949 Constitution guarantees citizens as well as foreigners basic rights: the right to own, the right to petition and assembly, the right to habeas corpus, and freedom of speech.

Adapted from "Democracy" by Info Costa Rica Travel staff <http://infocostarica.com/general/democracy.html>.

- 40) The text explains how most Costa Ricans are proud of their \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) democratic lifestyle
  - B) judicial system
  - C) habeas corpus
  - D) army
- 41) Democratic principles guarantee that all towns have \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) airports
  - B) coffee planters
  - C) basic public services
  - D) more police officers than teachers
- 42) Juan Mora Fernández established \_\_\_\_\_ for all Ticos.
- A) private banks
  - B) potable water
  - C) freedom of speech
  - D) open access to education
- 43) The 1949 Constitution guarantees certain rights to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) just foreigners
  - B) Ticos and foreigners
  - C) certain Central Americans
  - D) Costa Ricans but not foreigners

Based on the text below, choose the appropriate alternative that completes each sentence.  
(Items from 52 to 54)

### COMPUTER NETWORK ADMINISTRATOR

Z. & F. International seeks an experienced computer technician for maintenance, administration of Internet servers and service customer workstations.

- Must have experience with high traffic, mission critical servers.
- Must be available 24 hours, 7 days a week (for emergency response).
- Windows NT server experience is a MUST.
- Linux experience is desired, but not required.
- English speaking is a MUST.

La Aurora, Heredia.

Send résumé to [itpc@gmail.com](mailto:itpc@gmail.com)



52) One of the requirements for the job is to be able to \_\_\_\_\_

- A) speak English
- B) maintain the traffic
- C) help all old technicians
- D) surf the Internet to become an expert

53) The applicant has to be available to work \_\_\_\_\_

- A) 24 weeks
- B) 7 hours a week
- C) 24 emergency days
- D) at any time of the week

54) The applicant is required to work with \_\_\_\_\_

- A) administrators
- B) standard traffic
- C) Windows NT server
- D) any type of technicians

Based on the text below, choose the appropriate option to complete each statement.  
(Items from 55 to 60)

## IPHONE



The iPhone is a multimedia and Internet-enabled mobile phone designed and sold by Apple Inc. at a higher price than ordinary mobile models. The iPhone's functions include those of a camera phone and a multimedia player. It also offers Internet services including e-mail, text messaging, web browsing and visual voicemail. User input is accomplished via a multi-touch screen with virtual keyboard and buttons. The iPhone became available in 2007 in the United States from Apple retail stores for a contracted price of US\$499 for the 4 GB model and US\$599 for the 8 GB model. Apple released a video explaining many of the iPhone's features through a series of eye popping demonstrations.

**FEATURES:** The first generation iPhone introduces some features like:

**Touch screen:** The 3.5 inches liquid crystal display touch screen topped with optical-quality glass is specifically created for use with one, or multiple fingers for multi-touch sensing. However, because the screen is a capacitive touch screen, no stylus is needed, nor can one be used. So, the requirement for bare skin to be used caused concerns for users in areas with winter climates; gloves worn would then have to be removed to use the touchpad.

**Camera:** The iPhone features a built-in photographic camera located on the back, with no video functions. It also includes a program that allows the user to upload, view, and e-mail thousands of photographs.

**Multimedia:** The iPhone can sort its media library by songs, artists, albums, videos, playlists, genres, composers, podcasts, audio-books, and compilations.

**Battery:** The iPhone features a built-in rechargeable battery, but it is not intended to be user-replaceable. Once the battery reaches the end of its life time, the phone will need to be returned to Apple and replaced for a fee.

*Adapted from [www.en.wikipedia.org/IPhone](http://www.en.wikipedia.org/IPhone)*

55) The article is about the newest technology regarding \_\_\_\_\_

- A) cameras
- B) a cellular phone
- C) voicemail receivers
- D) a multimedia keyboard

- 56) When using this device you have to use \_\_\_\_\_ on the touch screen.
- A) gloves
  - B) mittens
  - C) the stylus
  - D) your fingers
- 57) The multimedia section of the iPhone is primarily used to organize and reproduce \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) music
  - B) e-mails
  - C) pictures
  - D) voicemails
- 58) With the incorporated camera, you can send pictures to your \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) multimedia
  - B) voicemail
  - C) battery
  - D) e-mail
- 59) The price of the new iPhones are \_\_\_\_\_ a regular cell phone.
- A) cheaper than
  - B) the same price as
  - C) not as expensive as
  - D) much more expensive than
- 60) Some limitations in the features of the first iPhone are in the \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) screen, the battery and the camera
  - B) multimedia and the factory service
  - C) price and the photographs
  - D) Internet service

Read the text below.

### COSTA RICANS' SOLIDARITY

The generosity that the people of Costa Rica have showed during the past emergencies demonstrates the strong values inherent in our culture. Despite strong winds and cold weather, both young and old people have arrived at the Red Cross collection centers to drop off their contributions to help people from different parts of the country as a symbol of solidarity.

Another lesson of solidarity has been shown by children throughout the country. They have donated the contents of their piggy banks to buy equipment for the disabled and sick children from different spots of the country.

It is heart-warming to see the solidarity of all Costa Ricans in times of national emergencies. This means that this value is still in each Costa Rican home and it improves the quality of life. However, Costa Ricans must recover and reinforce other national key values such as respect, justice, peace and love to avoid the deterioration of society due to external influences by different means.

In that sense, it is a must that adults try to transmit generation through generation their ancestors' values. In fact, all Costa Ricans must not forget the national ancestors' great decisions when they eliminated the army, chose neutrality, and strengthened education in the past.

Adapted by Sonia Mora and others

Based on the text above, choose the appropriate option to answer each question?  
(Items from 61 to 65)

61) Why is people's generosity important?

Because it \_\_\_\_\_

- A) reinforces humans' sufferings
- C) helps to increase emergencies
- B) contributes to others' indifferences
- D) improves humanitarian relationships

62) What did old people do after the last emergency

They helped \_\_\_\_\_

- A) in spite of the bad weather
- B) all Costa Rican children
- C) facing hot weather
- D) only their relatives

63) How did the Red Cross work? By \_\_\_\_\_

- A) buying milk
- B) giving people some lessons
- C) distributing people's contributions
- D) taking good care of the strong winds

64) What is it stated about the abolition of the army in Costa Rica?

It has been \_\_\_\_\_

- A) a lesson taught by children
- B) an example of Ticos' values
- C) a way to show people's ancestors
- D) a demonstration of national civil war

65) How must Costa Rican children grow up?

- A) Surrounded by weapons
- B) Conserving external beliefs
- C) Rejecting their parents' values
- D) Following their ancestors' values

Read the text below. Choose the appropriate alternative that completes each sentence. (Items from 66 to 70)

### WHAT IS E-MAIL?

E-mail is a shortened version of the words "electronic" and "mail". It can be considered the electronic version of a letter sent over the computer.



E-mail is one of the most used and popular services on the Internet. It enables messages to be transferred from an individual to another or from an individual to a group of people.

Documents (audio, video, pictures, etc.) can be attached and sent with the e-mail messages. E-mails can be sent and viewed in various ways, depending on the client applications used. Some common programs include "Outlook", "Eudora", and "Apple mail".

E-mails can be sent and viewed anywhere in the world. Recipients can check their "inbox" (where e-mails are stored) at any time they connect to the Internet.

- 66) E-mail is a way to send \_\_\_\_\_ over the computer.
- A) letters
  - B) checks
  - C) individuals
  - D) computer programs
- 67) "Outlook" is a very well-known \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) letter
  - B) e-mail
  - C) internet service
  - D) computer program
- 68) You can send \_\_\_\_\_ by e-mail.
- A) cash
  - B) images
  - C) outlook
  - D) individuals
- 69) In order to read e-mails, you have to \_\_\_\_\_.
- A) view the recipient
  - B) connect to the Internet
  - C) be considered electronic
  - D) call the recipient over the phone
- 70) You can check your electronic mailbox from \_\_\_\_\_ with Internet access.
- A) any computer
  - B) the Outlook store
  - C) a group of people
  - D) your own PC only

**Answer Key**  
**Worksheets**

<b>English</b>	<b>Spanish</b>	<b>Definition and synonym</b>
<b>advanced</b>	avanzado	ahead in development or progress; developed
<b>advantage</b>	ventaja	a condition that puts a person in a superior position; benefit
<b>amateur</b>	amateur	a person who participates in a sport and is not paid; nonprofessional
<b>athlete</b>	atleta	a person who participates in sports; sportsman
<b>awful</b>	horrible	very bad; horrible
<b>challenge</b>	reto	a task or situation that tests someone's abilities OR to attempt to win a contest or competition; test
<b>challenging</b>	difícil	something that is hard to do; difficult
<b>champion</b>	campeón	the person who has defeated all opponents in a sports competition; winner
<b>coach</b>	entrenador, director, técnico	an athletic instructor; trainer
<b>compete</b>	competir	to take part in a contest; participate
<b>competitive</b>	competitivo	having a strong desire to be more successful than others; ambitious
<b>consistent</b>	consistente	unchanging in achievement or effect; reliable
<b>dedicated</b>	dedicado	devoted to something; committed
<b>disadvantage</b>	desventaja	an unfavorable circumstance or condition; drawback
<b>experienced</b>	experimentado	having knowledge or skill; knowledgeable
<b>former</b>	ex-	having previously filled a role; preceding
<b>game</b>	partido, juego	a form of play or sport; event
<b>goal</b>	meta	an aim or desired result; objective
<b>Hall of Fame</b>	Museo de Fama	a museum dedicated to excellent athletes; All-Star
<b>Olympics</b>	Juegos Olímpicos	an international sporting competition
<b>lose</b>	perder	to fail to win a game or contest; be defeated
<b>outstanding</b>	excelente	exceptionally good; excellent
<b>painful</b>	doloroso	causing discomfort or pain; uncomfortable
<b>place</b>	lugar	a particular position; spot
<b>popular</b>	popular	someone who is admired and enjoyed by others; well-liked
<b>professional</b>	profesional	a person who participates in a sport and is paid; expert
<b>retire</b>	retirar	to give up or stop playing a sport; quit
<b>rival</b>	rival	a person competing with another in the same sport or event; competitor
<b>round</b>	etapa	one of a succession of stages in a sporting contest; heat
<b>season</b>	temporada	the time in the year when a particular sport is played; period
<b>skillful</b>	talentoso	having or showing skill; talented
<b>strength</b>	fuerza	physical power and energy; force
<b>team</b>	equipo	a group of athletes that play or participate together; group
<b>title</b>	título	the position of being the champion in a major sports competition; first place
<b>tournament</b>	torneo	a series of contests between a number of competitors; competition
<b>train</b>	entrenar	to undertake a course of exercise and diet in order to maintain a high level of physical fitness; practice
<b>unlike</b>	diferente	not the same; different
<b>victory</b>	triunfo	the act of defeating an opponent in a game; success
<b>world-class</b>	famoso, talentoso	the best in the world; excellent
<b>world-renowned</b>	famoso	internationally known; famous

Gold medal = first place (1<sup>st</sup>)  
Silver medal = second place (2<sup>nd</sup>)  
Bronze medal = third place (3<sup>rd</sup>)

<b>Art and Music Vocabulary</b>	<b>Definitions</b>
artisan	a person who makes crafts by hand
choreographer	a person who composes moves for performances
clay	red in color; used to make ceramics
collection	a group of things or people
composer	a person who writes music
copper	a metal used to form bronze
costume	clothes worn to disguise oneself
craft	an activity involving skill in making things by hand
cultural heritage	the ideas, customs, and traditions of a society
display	to show something where it can be seen
ensemble	a group of musicians
gallery	a room for the display of art
hall	an auditorium used for performances
handmade	something made by hand; not by machine
oxcart	a vehicle with wheels pulled by an ox
painter	an artist who paints pictures
prima donna	a person with an exaggerated view of their own talent
prize	given as a reward to the winner of a game
sculptor	an artisan who makes figures or statues
sponsor	a person who provides funding for a project
stage	a raised floor where actors or singers perform
theater	a place where plays and concerts are given
unique	being the only one of its kind
watercolor	paint applied with water rather than oil

# ARTS AND MUSIC

Word or phrase	Synonyms
a couple	a pair of, 2
a few	3-5
a series of	some, several, numerous, many, a wide range of, various
aim to	try to
around	approximately
before	preceding, previously
begin	start, open, kick off, debut, launch, inaugurate
carried out in	took place in, happened in
clearly	obviously
culmination	finish, ending
currently	presently, now
diversity	variety
few	not many
finish	culmination, ending
get	obtain, win, earn
known as	considered
make a point of	make an effort to
near	close to
on any given day	any day, at any time
only	exclusively, just
resemble	look like, relate to
subsequently	later
undoubtedly	without a doubt
very	really
win	come out on top, take first place

## Arts and Music Adjectives

English	Spanish	Synonyms
alarming	espantoso	frightening, scary
colorful	colorado	vibrant, multicolored
delightful	lindo	nice, beautiful, pretty
extravagant	lujoso	sumptuous, luxurious
famous	famoso	significant, important, world-renowned, distinguished
flat	plano	not curved
forceful	fuerte	powerful
high-quality	fino	fine
honorable	admirable	admirable
international	internacional	from around the world
nude	desnudo	without clothing, naked
old	antiguo	long-standing, historical
outstanding	sobresaliente	great, excellent, wonderful, tremendous, extraordinary, amazing, impressive
profound	importante	deep, important
round	redondo	circular
talented	talentoso	gifted
unusual	raro	rare
usual	normal	ordinary, normal
varied	diverso	diverse, wide-ranging
vast	grande	huge, enormous

## The future tense

When we want to talk about the future, we have two options:

1. will + infinitive
2. to be + going to + infinitive



Examples:

perform: The prima donna **will perform** next month in San José.  
The prima donna **is going to perform** next month in San José.

exhibit: The museum **will exhibit** her artwork in July.  
The museum **is going to** exhibit her artwork in July.

Verb	Spanish	Synonym
buy	comprar	purchase
earn	ganar	win
sell	vender	put on sale
record	recordar	note
compete	competir	stand off against
consist of	consistir	(to be) composed of
manage to	tener éxito	succeed in
allow	permitir	permit
exhibit	exhibir	showcase, display
know of	conocer	be familiar with
view	ver	see, look at
offer	ofrecer	suggest
manage	dirigir	run, direct
improve	mejorar	make better
introduce	introducir	present
make	hacer	create
reflect	reflejar	show

absence <i>ausencia</i>	meal <i>comida</i>
afternoon <i>tarde</i>	mealttime <i>hora de comer</i>
amount <i>cantidad</i>	mixture <i>mezcla</i>
appetizer <i>entrada</i>	morning <i>mañana</i>
ash <i>cenizas</i>	neighbor <i>vecino</i>
baking pan <i>molde para hornear</i>	noon <i>mediodía</i>
beverage <i>bebida</i>	nutrition <i>nutrición</i>
bowl <i>tazón</i>	oven <i>horno</i>
budget <i>plan financiero</i>	pan <i>molde</i>
business <i>negocios</i>	pastry <i>repostería</i>
can <i>lata</i>	peak= top, high point <i>cumbre</i>
citizen <i>ciudadano</i>	plate <i>plato</i>
cookie sheet <i>bandeja para hornear</i>	platter <i>bandeja</i>
crumb <i>miga</i>	portion <i>porción</i>
cuisine <i>cocina típica</i>	pot <i>olla</i>
cup (c) <i>taza</i>	pound (lb) <i>libra</i>
dessert <i>postre</i>	powder <i>polvo</i>
diet <i>dieta</i>	price <i>precio</i>
dish <i>comida</i>	recipe <i>receta</i>
evening <i>noche</i>	relative <i>familiar</i>
fire <i>fuego</i>	root <i>raíz</i>
flame <i>llama</i>	seasoning <i>especias</i>
flavor <i>sabor</i>	side dish <i>plato de acompañamiento</i>
fork <i>tenedor</i>	skillet <i>sartén</i>
friend <i>amigo</i>	skin (of a fruit) <i>cáscara</i>
grater <i>rayador</i>	snack <i>refrigerio</i>
health <i>salud</i>	spoon <i>cuchara</i>
heat <i>calor</i>	step <i>paso</i>
inch <i>pulgada</i>	tablespoon (tbsp) <i>cucharada</i>
jar <i>jarra</i>	task <i>tarea</i>
knife <i>cuchillo</i>	teaspoon (tsp) <i>cucharadita</i>
leaf <i>hoja</i>	treat <i>placer</i>
main course <i>plato principal</i>	value <i>valor</i>

*mañana* polvo  
*entrada* tazón  
*ciudadano* plato  
*cáscara* fuego  
*repostería* lata  
*dieta* precio  
*raíz* comida  
*valor* tarea  
*receta* cenizas  
*postre* cuchillo  
*tenedor* olla  
*porción* taza  
*libra* paso  
*sartén* amigo  
*llama* pulgada  
*salud* especias  
*sabor* hoja  
*cuchara* comida  
*noche* cantidad  
*familiar* calor  
*mezcla* plato  
*miga* bandeja  
*ausencia* vecino  
*mediodía* tarde  
*negocios* bebida  
*cucharada* jarra  
*refrigerio* molde  
*cucharadita* horno  
*rayador* nutrición  
*cumbre* placer  
*cocina típica*  
*plato principal*  
*hora de comer*  
*molde para hornear*  
*bandeja para hornear*  
*plan financiero*  
*plato de acompañamiento*

Adjective/Synonym	Sentence	Spanish
affordable/cheap/inexpensive	Eating at family-owned <i>sodas</i> is often more <b>affordable</b> than eating at larger restaurants, and the food is just as good.	barato
beaten/whipped	The eggs must be <b>beaten</b> before adding them to the mixture.	batido
bland/insipid/tasteless	<i>Chayotes</i> have a very little flavor; they are quite <b>bland</b> .	insipido
boiled/simmered	The palm fruit is always <b>boiled</b> before eating.	hervido
broken/destroyed	When you are beating the eggs, be careful not to drop any <b>broken</b> eggshells in the bowl!	roto
chopped/cut	<i>Picadillo</i> is made of a variety of cooked, <b>chopped</b> vegetables.	picado
convenient/opportune	The restaurant has three <b>convenient</b> locations in San José.	conveniente
cooked/not raw	Most of the ingredients in <i>tamales</i> are pre- <b>cooked</b> before they are placed in the plantain leaf.	cocinado
creamy/not crunchy	Mix the ingredients until they are <b>creamy</b> .	cremoso
crunchy/crisp	Plantain chips are a <b>crunchy</b> , salty and delicious snack.	crujiente
crushed/pressed	The delicious dessert has a filling made of <b>crushed</b> pineapple.	aplastado
dark/without light	Palm fruits range in color from yellow to <b>dark</b> orange.	oscuro
deep/profound	The plant has <b>deep</b> roots that provide it with nutrients and water.	profundo
dried/dehydrated	To spice up the chicken, you can add some <b>dried</b> thyme, oregano or rosemary.	seco
early/not late	Some <i>sodas</i> open <b>early</b> in the morning and close late in the afternoon.	temprano
easy/simple	<i>Gallo pinto</i> is a traditional breakfast dish that is very <b>easy</b> to make.	fácil
empty/unfilled	We used all of the milk; the carton is <b>empty</b> .	vacio
expensive/costly	Eating at a local <i>soda</i> is generally a less <b>expensive</b> option than a large restaurant.	caro
firm/hard	When selecting an avocado, it's best to choose one that is somewhat <b>firm</b> .	duro
fragrant/smelly	Caribbean food is prepared with many spices, so it is very <b>fragrant</b> when cooking.	aromático
fresh/new	Costa Ricans use many <b>fresh</b> ingredients when they cook.	fresco
fried/sautéed	<i>Gallo pinto</i> is generally served with a slice of cheese or a <b>fried</b> egg.	frito
full/whole	We haven't used any <i>Salsa Lizano</i> yet; the bottle is still <b>full</b> .	lleno
grated/shredded	A typical salad usually consists of salad, tomato, cucumber, and <b>grated</b> carrot.	rayado
greased/oiled	Pour the mixture into a well- <b>greased</b> pan and bake at 350 degrees Fahrenheit.	engrasado
ground/pulverized	Some <i>picadillos</i> also contain <b>ground</b> beef.	molido
heavy/thick/weighty	The restaurant serves a delicious chicken dish with a <b>heavy</b> cream sauce.	espeso

hot/very warm	<i>Olla de carne</i> , a meat and vegetable stew, is always served <b>hot</b> .	caliente
huge/enormous	<i>Tamales</i> are often cooked in a <b>huge</b> pot over a wood stove.	grande
inexpensive/cheap	Ordering a <i>casado</i> for lunch is generally an <b>inexpensive</b> option.	barato
lengthy/long	Although the process of preparing tamales is <b>lengthy</b> , it is worth the work.	largo
light/not heavy	In Spain, breakfast is a <b>light</b> meal that usually consists of coffee and bread.	ligera
lively/energetic	The owner of the restaurant will likely engage you in a <b>lively</b> conversation.	energético
main/principal	Lunch is the <b>main</b> meal of the day in Costa Rica.	principal
minced/diced	If you like your <i>gallo pinto</i> to have more flavor, you can add <b>minced</b> garlic and cilantro.	picado muy fino
open/not closed	<i>Sodas</i> are <b>open</b> most days of the week and serve typical Costa Rican dishes.	abierto
pale/colorless	<i>Chayotes</i> are pear-shaped and range from <b>pale</b> to dark green in color.	claro
poor/meager	If you overcook chicken, its flavor becomes <b>poor</b> and its texture gets tough.	malo
quick/fast	Rice and chicken is a relatively <b>quick</b> and easy meal to prepare.	rápido
raw/uncooked	Palm fruits are never eaten <b>raw</b> ; they are always cooked.	crudo
ready/prepare	The fried plantains are <b>ready</b> to eat when they are cooked on both sides.	listo
real/authentic	To taste <b>real</b> , traditional Costa Rican food you should eat at a <i>soda</i> .	auténtico
refreshing/energizing	Costa Rican fruits can be made into delicious and <b>refreshing</b> juices.	refrescante
ripe/mature	Fried <b>ripe</b> plantains often accompany a traditional Costa Rican breakfast.	maduro
seeded/seedless	Add the <b>seeded</b> red pepper to the pot.	sin semillas
smooth/flat	<i>Jocotes</i> have <b>smooth</b> skin that can be eaten.	liso
soft/tender	When cooking pasta, boil it until it is <b>soft</b> .	suave
spicy/highly spiced	Caribbean sauces are often <b>spicy</b> .	picante
spiny/spiky	The skin of a <i>mamón chino</i> is yellow or red and <b>spiny</b> .	con espinas
sweet/sugary	Eggnog is a <b>sweet</b> drink that contains eggs, milk and rum.	dulce
tasty/delicious	When cooked properly, Costa Rican food is very <b>tasty</b> !	sabroso
tiny/small	<i>Mamones</i> are <b>tiny</b> fruits with a tough skin and a sour flavor.	pequeñito
tough/hard	Do not overcook the beef or it will become <b>tough</b> .	duro
unknown/unfamiliar	Many Costa Rican fruits are <b>unknown</b> in other countries.	desconocido
vegetarian/meatless	<i>Crema de ayote</i> is a delicious <b>vegetarian</b> soup option.	vegetariano
wet/not dry	Water is <b>wet</b> .	mojado

# Food Recipes

<i>agitar, remover</i>	stir
<i>amar</i>	love
<i>agregar</i>	add
<i>aprovechar</i>	take advantage of
<i>arreglar</i>	arrange
<i>asar</i>	roast
<i>batir</i>	beat
<i>botar</i>	get rid of
<i>calentar</i>	heat
<i>causar</i>	cause
<i>cocinar</i>	cook
<i>comer</i>	eat
<i>compartir</i>	share
<i>complementar</i>	compliment
<i>contener</i>	contain
<i>cortar</i>	cut
<i>cubrir</i>	cover
<i>dejar</i>	let
<i>derretir</i>	melt
<i>disfrutar</i>	enjoy
<i>durar</i>	last
<i>echar, servir (bebidas)</i>	pour
<i>enfriar</i>	cool
<i>envolver</i>	wrap
<i>esperar</i>	wait
<i>estar encargado de</i>	to be in charge of
<i>explicar</i>	explain
<i>freír</i>	sauté/fry

<i>hervir</i>	boil/simmer
<i>hornear</i>	bake
<i>jugar un papel importante</i>	to figure largely
<i>lavar</i>	wash
<i>limpiar</i>	clean
<i>mantener</i>	maintain/keep
<i>mezclar</i>	mix/combine
<i>ofrecer</i>	offer
<i>pedir, ordenar</i>	order
<i>pelar</i>	peel
<i>poner, colocar, meter</i>	put/place
<i>preguntar</i>	ask
<i>preparar</i>	prepare
<i>probar, saborear</i>	taste
<i>quitar</i>	remove
<i>rociar, espolvorear</i>	sprinkle
<i>salir</i>	leave
<i>servir</i>	serve
<i>suavizar</i>	soften
<i>sustituir</i>	substitute
<i>tirar, lanzar</i>	toss/throw
<i>trabajar</i>	work
<i>untar</i>	spread
<i>vender</i>	sell
<i>voltear</i>	turn over

## Match the verbs in English

bake	let	cool	work	compliment
serve	mix/combine	toss/throw	wrap	peel
to be in charge of	heat	cover	get rid of	arrange
explain	wash	roast	clean	wait
sell	offer	remove	to figure largely	cause
spread	melt	taste	ask	take advantage of
boil/simmer	substitute	love	add	eat
contain	cut	turn over	soften	order
leave	sauté/fry	maintain/keep	stir	cook
pour	offer	prepare	sprinkle	last
enjoy	put/place	share	beat	

# Table Manners

ENGLISH	SPANISH	SENTENCE
appreciation	<i>apreciación</i>	It's a good idea to show your <b>appreciation</b> for the meal by thanking your host.
aroma / scent	<i>aroma/olor</i>	You can smell the food's delicious <b>aroma</b> with your nose.
arrangement	<i>arreglo</i>	A floral <b>arrangement</b> makes a nice centerpiece for your dinner table.
balance	<i>balance</i>	It's important to find a healthy <b>balance</b> with the foods you eat.
bite	<i>bocado/mordisco</i>	It's impolite to take big <b>bites</b> of food when you are a guest in someone's home.
bone	<i>hueso</i>	If you have any leftover <b>bones</b> or pieces of fat, leave them on your plate.
centerpiece	<i>centro de la mesa</i>	A beautiful <b>centerpiece</b> , such as flowers or candles, is the perfect addition to a fancy meal.
civility / politeness	<i>Buena educación</i>	It's important to show your <b>civility</b> when eating out.
consumption	<i>consumo</i>	You should try to limit your food and drink <b>consumption</b> in order to be polite.
custom	<i>costumbre</i>	When you are in someone's home, it is a good idea to follow their <b>customs</b> .
difference	<i>diferencia</i>	Can you tell the <b>difference</b> between a fish fork and a meat fork?
elbow	<i>codo</i>	In the United States it's impolite to put your <b>elbows</b> on the table.
environment	<i>ambiente</i>	Parents should try to create a relaxed <b>environment</b> when feeding their children.
etiquette	<i>etiqueta</i>	There are many <b>etiquette</b> rules that guide how you should act at the table.
feast	<i>banquete</i>	Many families prepare a <b>feast</b> during the holidays.
gathering	<i>reunión</i>	Many people attend family <b>gatherings</b> during the holidays.
guest	<i>invitado</i>	When you are a <b>guest</b> at someone's house, you must always treat your host with respect.
habit	<i>habito</i>	Picking your teeth at the dinner table is a bad <b>habit</b> .
hospitality	<i>hospitalidad</i>	You must always thank your hosts for their <b>hospitality</b> before leaving.
host	<i>anfitrión</i>	If you are the <b>host</b> of a party, you are expected to buy and prepare the food and also clean up.

# Table Manners

lips	<i>labios</i>	Be sure to wipe your <b>lips</b> with your napkin, not your sleeve.
location	<i>localidad</i>	Where will you host the dinner party? The <b>location</b> is always very important.
manners	<i>modales</i>	Parents need to teach their children good <b>manners</b> such as saying “please” and sitting quietly at the table.
moderation	<i>moderación</i>	Eating in <b>moderation</b> is important to maintain a healthy diet.
napkin	<i>servilleta</i>	Your <b>napkin</b> should be placed in your lap at the beginning of the meal.
noise	<i>ruido</i>	It is rude to make loud <b>noises</b> with your mouth when you eat.
option	<i>opción</i>	The restaurant offers many <b>options</b> for the main dish: chicken, beef, pork, fish, or lamb.
pace	<i>paso</i>	Try to maintain the host’s <b>pace</b> when eating; don’t eat much faster or slower than them.
routine	<i>rutina</i>	It’s important to maintain a mealtime <b>routine</b> for your children.
rudeness	<i>mala educación</i>	If you burp at the dinner table, many people will be shocked by your <b>rudeness</b> .
rule	<i>regal</i>	Your family should make a <b>rule</b> against watching TV during dinner.
schedule	<i>horario</i>	Keep your family on a fixed eating <b>schedule</b> so they don’t eat too early or too late.
tablecloth	<i>mantel</i>	Many fancy restaurants put <b>tablecloths</b> on the tables to make the environment more appealing.
tips / suggestions	<i>sugerencias</i>	You can often find etiquette <b>tips</b> in the newspaper.
touch	<i>toque</i>	An arrangement of beautiful flowers adds a special <b>touch</b> to a dinner table.
utensil	<i>cubiertos</i>	Forks, knives and spoons are important eating <b>utensils</b> .
value	<i>valor</i>	Green vegetables have a high nutrition <b>value</b> , so eat a lot of them.
way / style	<i>estilo/manera</i>	The <b>way</b> you decorate your table will determine how your guests perceive you.

Underline the verb in English.

1. It is nice **to share** responsibilities when planning a dinner party. (*compartir*)
2. Always **show** your appreciation for your host's hospitality by thanking them. (*mostrar*)
3. If you don't want to eat something, simply **leave** it on your plate. (*dejar*)
4. When you are finished eating, **lay** your silverware on your plate, not on the table.  
(*poner*)
5. In China, if you stick your chopsticks in the rice bowl it means you want someone **to die**.  
(*morir*)
6. In the United States, it is often the children's responsibility **to set the table** before meals.  
(*poner la mesa*)
7. Some people **believe** that eating before your hosts is impolite. (*creer*)
8. Do you believe that Santa Claus **exists**? (*existir*)
9. You should **change** the tablecloth before the next meal because it's dirty. (*cambiar*)
10. Do not **spit** out your food, even if you don't like it. (*escupir*)
11. If it is possible, **avoid** touching the food with your hands. (*evitar*)
12. Please use good posture when you **sit** at the table. (*sentarse*)
13. Doctors **recommend** eating a variety of foods and vegetables every day. (*recomendar*)
14. Please **cover** your mouth if you have to cough. (*tapar*)
15. If you are offered two plates of food, it is polite **to choose** the plate with less food on it.  
(*elegir*)
16. Do not **interfere** with the serving process; simply wait patiently for your food. (*interferir*)
17. Do you **feel** comfortable eating in elegant restaurants? (*sentirse*)
18. When you travel, it is important **to adapt** to the cultural norms of the host country.  
(*adaptarse*)
19. Parents should **establish** some mealtime rules with their children, such as no TV during dinner. (*establecer*)
20. If you don't like the food, **keep** your comments to yourself. (*mantener*)
21. Parents should **reinforce** their children's good manners. (*reesforzar*)
22. It's important **to vary** the foods you eat; eating the same foods every day is unhealthy.  
(*variar*)
23. Taking an etiquette class may help **improve** your table manners. (*mejorar*)
24. Remember **to wait** for everyone to be served before you start eating. (*esperar*)

Underline the verb in English.

25. Many families like **to pray** before eating. (*rezar*)
26. It's polite **to try** a little bit of each dish on the table rather than serving a lot of only one or two things. (*probar*)
27. Remember **to say** "please" when you ask someone to pass you a dish. (*decir*)
28. In many countries it is extremely rude **to burp** at the table. (*eructar*)
29. Please drink your juice quietly; it's rude **to slurp**. (*beber ruidosamente*)
30. Don't forget **to thank** the hosts before you leave. (*dar las gracias*)
31. If you are **invited** to a dinner party, remember to ask if you should bring a dish to share. (*invitar*)
32. Do not **shout** during mealtimes; it is rude and it can hurt people's ears. (*gritar*)
33. Parents should not allow their children **to misbehave** at the table. (*comportarse mal*)
34. Take small bits and **chew** your food well before swallowing. (*masticar*)
35. If you are eating at a restaurant, the host of the party usually **pays** the bill. (*pagar*)
36. If you are **meeting** someone for the first time, it's polite to shake their hand and say, "It's nice to meet you." (*conocer*)
37. Do you prefer **to prepare** the food or wash the dishes? (*preparar*)
38. If you are guest in someone's house, do everything you can **to help** them. (*ayudar*)
39. Waiters and waitresses at fancy restaurants are taught how **to fold** napkins into beautiful shapes. (*doblar*)
40. If you are drinking something hot, **sip** slowly rather than taking big, fast gulps. (*sorber*)
41. At a family-style dinner, you should **lift** each dish up and pass it to the right. (*levantar*)
42. Try all new foods you encounter; many of them **taste** delicious! (*saber*)
43. It's proper **to tear** the bread with your hands instead of cutting it with a knife. (*romper*)

ENGLISH	SENTENCE	SPANISH
appropriate/ proper	Parents should teach their children <b>appropriate</b> table behavior.	<i>apropiado</i>
careful/cautious	When cutting the meat, be <b>careful</b> not to cut yourself as well.	<i>cuidadoso</i>
clean/washed	Make sure the glasses are <b>clean</b> before you pour the drinks.	<i>limpio</i>
elegant/fancy	You should dress nicely when dining in an <b>elegant</b> restaurant.	<i>sentido común</i>
enjoyable/fun	Dinner parties can be very <b>enjoyable</b> as long as you know the etiquette rules.	<i>elegante</i>
fixed/permanent	Parents should keep their children on a <b>fixed</b> meal schedule; meals should be at the same time every day.	<i>divertido</i>
inappropriate/ improper	Chewing with your mouth open is always very <b>inappropriate</b> .	<i>fijo</i>
left-handed	Parents used to force their <b>left-handed</b> children to eat only with their right hands.	<i>usa la mano izquierda</i>
noisy/loud	Please be quiet; it's rude to be <b>noisy</b> when you eat.	<i>ruidoso</i>
occasional	It's acceptable to give children an <b>occasional</b> treat.	<i>ocasional</i>
pastel/soft colored	Elegant restaurants often use white or <b>pastel</b> tablecloths.	<i>de un color claro</i>
pleasant/nice	Try to engage in <b>pleasant</b> conversation while you eat with your family.	<i>agradable</i>
polite/courteous	It's <b>polite</b> to say "please" and "thank you" at the dinner table.	<i>educado</i>
proud/pleased	Your parents will be <b>proud</b> if you behave well.	<i>orgullosa</i>
right/correct	I'm not sure which is the <b>right</b> fork to use!	<i>correcto</i>
right-handed	I'm <b>right-handed</b> , so I eat with my right hand.	<i>zurdo</i>
rude/impolite	People may think it's <b>rude</b> if you put your elbows on the table.	<i>mal educado</i>
slow/sluggish	My grandmother is a very <b>slow</b> eater; it takes her nearly an hour to finish a meal.	<i>lento</i>
soundless/quiet	If you can, please chew in a <b>soundless</b> way.	<i>callado</i>
surprised/shocked	The children's behavior was excellent! I'm <b>surprised</b> .	<i>sorprendido</i>
uncomfortable/ awkward	If you don't know proper etiquette, you may feel <b>uncomfortable</b> in an elegant restaurant.	<i>incomodo</i>
yummy/delicious	Be sure to thank your host for the <b>yummy</b> meal.	<i>rico</i>

orgulloso      mal educado      rico      ocasional      educado      sorprendido  
 divertido      cuidadoso      incomodo      agradable      correcto      de un color claro  
 elegante      ruidoso      apropiado      lento      limpio      usa la mano derecha  
 inapropiado      callado      fijo      zurdo

spring



summer



fall/  
autumn



winter



driver



wreath



message



bow



card



bullfight



snow



greeting



tribe



offering



gratitude



affection



sweetheart



shapes



grave



outfit



feast



worshipper



party



fun



aim/  
objective



carol



city



Mother nature



balloons



fireworks

Sugar cane



ox (oxen)



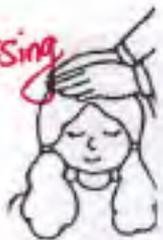
priest



team



blessing



eye

patron saint



crowd



queen



charity



gift

shoe



groom and bride



cross



door



flag



Pilgrims



rain



storm

crop



journey



costume



rosary



weather

<b>ADJECTIVE</b>	<b>SYNONYM</b>	<b>SPANISH TRANSLATION</b>
bright	brilliant	<i>brillante</i>
folkloric	traditional	<i>folklórico, tradicional</i>
free	liberated	<i>libre</i>
grateful	thankful	<i>agradecido</i>
last	final	<i>final, último</i>
married	not single	<i>casado</i>
merry	happy	<i>feliz</i>
old	elderly	<i>viejo</i>
open-air	outside	<i>al aire libre, afuera</i>
patriotic	nationalistic	<i>patriótico, nacionalista</i>
pleased	satisfied	<i>satisfécho</i>
portable	moveable	<i>portable</i>
religious	spiritual	<i>religioso, espiritual</i>
rough	difficult	<i>difícil</i>
sick	ill	<i>enfermo</i>
single	unmarried	<i>soltero</i>
wonderful	fantastic	<i>maravilloso, fantástico</i>
wooden	made of wood	<i>hecho de madera</i>

## ADVERBS

Adverbs describe how actions are done.

carefully  
freely  
instantly  
properly  
quickly  
slowly  
strongly  
sufficiently

Please fill in the synonym column with the correct synonym on the right.  
 (The synonyms are out of order.)

English	Spanish	Synonym
appear	<i>parecer</i>	seem
arrive	<i>llegar</i>	get to
bring	<i>traer</i>	carry
certify	<i>confirmar</i>	confirm
chat	<i>charlar</i>	talk
cooperate	<i>cooperar</i>	work together
fall	<i>caer</i>	descend
find	<i>encontrar</i>	discover
force	<i>forzar</i>	oblige
forget	<i>olvidar</i>	not remember
grow	<i>cultivar</i>	cultivate
harvest	<i>cosechar</i>	gather
heal	<i>curar</i>	cure
honor	<i>honrar</i>	pay respect to
learn	<i>aprender</i>	study
march	<i>marchar</i>	walk
move	<i>moverse</i>	go
receive	<i>recibir</i>	get
remember	<i>recordar</i>	recall
respond	<i>responder</i>	react
show up	<i>aparecer</i>	arrive
spread	<i>transmitir</i>	transmit
survive	<i>sobrevivir</i>	stay alive
travel	<i>viajar</i>	journey
watch	<i>mirar</i>	see

gather  
 arrive  
 walk  
 seem  
 recall  
 react  
 discover  
 oblige  
 carry  
 confirm  
 not remember  
 study  
 pay respect to  
 go  
 transmit  
 journey  
 descend  
 cultivate  
 see  
 get  
 talk  
 cure  
 get to  
 work together  
 stay alive

# Environment

ENGLISH WORD	SENTENCE	SPANISH TRANSLATION
assessment	She made a fast <b>assessment</b> of the situation.	<i>evaluación</i>
average	The <b>average</b> temperature is 26 degrees.	<i>promedio</i>
century	We live in the twenty-first <b>century</b> .	<i>siglo</i>
chemical	<b>Chemical</b> weapons hurt the environment.	<i>química</i>
crop	A farmer needs a healthy <b>crop</b> to make money.	<i>cosecha</i>
danger	Drivers should be aware of landslide <b>danger</b> .	<i>peligro</i>
debris	The flood left lots of <b>debris</b> on the road.	<i>escombros</i>
disease	This new <b>disease</b> makes people very sick.	<i>enfermedad</i>
distributor	IBM is a big <b>distributor</b> of computer parts.	<i>distribuidor</i>
drought	No rain caused a severe <b>drought</b> in the area.	<i>sequía</i>
Earth	Recycling is a way for you to protect the <b>Earth</b> .	<i>tierra</i>
effort	People are making an <b>effort</b> to protect the Earth.	<i>esfuerzo</i>
exhaust	Car <b>exhaust</b> is a major source of air pollution.	<i>gases de escape</i>
fertilizer	Too much <b>fertilizer</b> can harm the environment.	<i>abono</i>
fine	A new law forces people pay a <b>fine</b> if they pollute.	<i>multa</i>
flood	Heavy rains created a <b>flood</b> in our community.	<i>inundación</i>
fluctuation	The <b>fluctuation</b> in temperature is hard on crops.	<i>fluctuación</i>
fuel	Most modes of transportation rely on <b>fuel</b> sources.	<i>combustible</i>
global warming	<b>Global warming</b> is melting the ice in the North Pole.	<i>calentamiento global</i>
greenhouse gases	Carbon dioxide is one of many <b>greenhouse gases</b> .	<i>gases invernaderos</i>
increase / rise	Costa Rica has experienced an <b>increase</b> in tourism.	<i>incremento</i>
land	The <b>land</b> in Sarapiquí is mostly flat and forested.	<i>terreno</i>
level	The water <b>level</b> has risen in the Atlantic Ocean.	<i>nivel</i>
logging	By law the <b>logging</b> company must replant trees.	<i>talar árboles</i>
loss	Some companies have experienced a <b>loss</b> in profits.	<i>pérdida</i>
mining	<b>Mining</b> for gold and copper hurts the environment.	<i>minería</i>
mudslide	Rain caused a <b>mudslide</b> and closed the highway.	<i>derrumbe</i>
pattern	December rain is a typical weather <b>pattern</b> .	<i>patrón</i>
percentage	A high <b>percentage</b> of imports come from China.	<i>porcentaje</i>
pest	The mosquito is considered a <b>pest</b> to many people.	<i>peste/insecto nocivo</i>
pollutant	Oil is an example of an environmental <b>pollutant</b> .	<i>contaminación</i>
pollution	Riding buses helps reduce the amount of <b>pollution</b> .	<i>contaminante</i>
producer	Costa Rica is a big <b>producer</b> of coffee and bananas.	<i>productor</i>
purpose	The <b>purpose</b> of recycling is to save the Earth.	<i>propósito</i>
research	Scientific <b>research</b> proves global warming is real.	<i>investigación</i>
resource	Waterfalls are a <b>resource</b> for producing electricity.	<i>recurso</i>
risk	Homes built next to rivers are at <b>risk</b> of flooding.	<i>riesgo</i>
rock	<b>Rock</b> is a natural resource taken from Río Sucio.	<i>piedra</i>
sample	The astronaut took rock <b>samples</b> from the moon.	<i>muestra</i>
soil	Crops can't grow when the <b>soil</b> is polluted.	<i>tierra</i>
source	The <b>source</b> of Río Sucio is high in the mountains.	<i>fuentes</i>
species	Costa Rica has many <b>species</b> of butterflies.	<i>especie</i>
supply	The <b>supply</b> of oil could diminish in 100 years.	<i>reserva</i>
support	The government will <b>support</b> environmental laws.	<i>apoyo</i>
surface	Astronauts landed on the <b>surface</b> of the moon.	<i>superficie</i>
trend	Using clean energy is becoming an upward <b>trend</b> .	<i>tendencia</i>
waste/trash/garbage	Recycling will help reduce the amount of <b>garbage</b> .	<i>basura</i>
wilderness	It's difficult for humans to survive in the <b>wilderness</b> .	<i>área silvestre</i>
wind	<b>Wind</b> power helps generate clean energy.	<i>viento</i>
yield	The land <b>yields</b> bananas, plantains and yucca.	<i>rendimiento</i>

Adjective in Spanish	Translation in English
abundante	plentiful
aerotransportado	airborne
amplio, ancho	broad
arriesgado	risky
caro	pricey
científico	scientific
confiable	reliable
contaminado	contaminated
de ida	one-way
de ida y vuelta	round-trip
delgado	thin
deseable	desirable
detallado	detailed
disponible	available
distintivo	distinctive
duradero	durable
externo	external
extranjero	foreign
grueso, espeso	thick
inflamable	flammable
interno	internal
íntimo	intimate
muerto	dead
ocupado	busy
reciente	recent
silvestre	wild
sostenible	sustainable
sustancioso	substantial
tóxico	poisonous
útil	useful

*substantial*

*broad*

*recent*

*dead*

*scientific*

*sustainable*

*flammable*

*thin*

*detailed*

*airborne*

*useful*

*poisonous*

*contaminated*

*risky*

*thick*

*internal*

*durable*

*external*

*pricey*

*attractive*

*available*

*one-way*

*round-trip*

*desirable*

*busy*

*intimate*

*distinctive*

*wild*

*reliable*

*plentiful*

*foreign*



Sentence in English	Meaning of the verb in Spanish
Some companies are <b>able to</b> save money by recycling.	poder
If there are no trees to protect it, the wind can <b>blow</b> the topsoil away.	soplar
It is not a good idea to <b>burn</b> plastic because it releases toxins into the air.	quemar
If you <b>bury</b> your plastic waste in the ground, it will stay there for thousands of years.	enterrar
Some companies want to <b>clear</b> rainforests to plant crops.	desmontar
Concerned citizens can <b>complain</b> to the police if a company is polluting.	quejarse
Throwing your garbage on the ground can <b>damage</b> the environment.	dañar
Please try to <b>decrease</b> the amount of non-recyclable items you buy.	reducir
Some car companies want to <b>develop</b> a car that runs on garbage instead of gasoline.	hacer/desarrollar
Some grocery stores charge customers for plastic bags in order to <b>discourage</b> their use.	disuadir
The Environmental Protection Agency wants to <b>distribute</b> informative brochures about recycling to the people.	distribuir
Oil companies use huge machines to <b>drill</b> for oil under the Earth's surface.	perforar
Some factories <b>dump</b> their waste into Costa Rica's rivers.	descargar
I <b>encourage</b> you to reduce, reuse and recycle!	promover
Organic fertilizers can <b>enrich</b> the soil, allowing plants to grow better.	enriquecer
Everyone should get to <b>experience</b> swimming in a clean, non-polluted river.	experimentar
Working with some fertilizers can <b>expose</b> you to many unnecessary health risks.	exponer
Many farmers in Costa Rica <b>grow</b> coffee.	cultivar
Putting toxins in rivers and streams can <b>harm</b> important ecosystems.	perjudicar
The popularity of organic products <b>implies</b> a growing need for organic companies.	implicar
People should help <b>increase</b> the amount of oxygen in the air by planting trees.	incrementar
To plant a tree is to <b>invest</b> in the future.	invertir

Pesticides <b>kill</b> insects and they can also be harmful to humans.	matar
Recyclable bags are better for the environment and they <b>last</b> longer than plastic bags.	durar
Companies can <b>lower</b> their carbon emissions by using renewable energy.	bajar
Some companies <b>manufacture</b> items made out of recycled plastic.	elaborar/formar
There are a few organic vegetable producers, but they are not able to <b>meet</b> the growing demand for their food.	satisfacer
Using pesticides is a way to <b>poison</b> insects, animals, and sometimes people.	intoxicar
We need to work together to <b>protect</b> the environment.	proteger
Trees <b>provide</b> shade and protection for plants and animals.	proveer
The government should <b>punish</b> the companies that pollute with fines.	castigar
Do you <b>realize</b> how much damage plastic does to the environment?	darse cuenta
If we protect the rainforests, they will <b>remain</b> intact for future generations.	permanecer
You can <b>return</b> some plastic soda bottles to the store for recycling.	devolver
Scientists can <b>test</b> the levels of toxins in rivers.	probar/examinar
Doctors should <b>warn</b> people about the dangers of using pesticides.	advertir

probar, examinar	enriquecer	reducir	promover
dañar	desmontar	disuadir	quemar
exponer	advertir	permanecer	darse cuenta
matar	proteger	poder	experimentar
distribuir	perforar	descargar	intoxicar
invertir	satisfacer	durar	quejarse
perjudicar	enterrar	elaborar, formar	incrementar
bajar	soplar	implicar	devolver
proveer	hacer	cultivar	castigar

**Please find and underline the verb in parenthesis in each sentence.**

1. From the top of the mountain you can admire the beautiful landscape all around.  
(*admirar*)
2. From the moment you arrive, you will be amazed by the beauty and diversity of the rainforest. (*llegar*)
3. One way to conserve our natural resources is by recycling. (*conservar*)
4. Some animal species have learned to cope with pollution, but others have gone extinct.  
(*hacer frente a*)
5. On the hike to the waterfall, you will pass through a valley, walk through a forest, and then emerge from the trees at the base of the waterfall. (*emerger*)
6. Scientists estimate that at least one species goes extinct every day. (*estimar, calcular*)
7. Many tourists hire a guide that can explain the secrets of the ecosystem as they hike.  
(*explicar*)
8. You can hear the sound of the ocean from your room in the hotel. (*escuchar*)
9. The prices won't be this low forever, so you should hurry and buy your travel package now! (*apurarse*)
10. Some people have cut down trees to improve their view of the ocean. (*mejorar*)
11. The travel packages include accommodations, meals and transportation. (*incluir*)
12. The women in the village work to produce some of Costa Rica's finest handmade crafts.  
(*producir*)
13. The town has been able to profit from the growth of tourism in the region. (*sacar provecho de*)
14. The tour company will provide you with maps, mosquito repellent, sunscreen and free bottled water for your hike. (*proporcionar*)
15. Many Costa Rican towns rely on tourists for their economic stability. (*dependen de*)
16. At the hostel you can share a room with other guests or pay extra to rent your own private room. (*compartir*)
17. There are many places in which to stay along the beach in Puntarenas. (*quedarse*)
18. The tour bus will take you as far as the Coca Cola bus terminal in San Jose, and from there you must transfer to a public bus. (*trasladar*)

anxiety / concern	p
behavior	8.
benefit	21.
binge	g
birth defect	6.
bleeding	15.
blood	l
bone	4.
case	13.
cause	y
death	u
deficiency	22.
disease	a
disorder	2.
dizziness	10.
drug	c
energy	19.
episode	j
excess	r
exercise	v
feeling	17.
fever	b
headache	9.
heart	n
illness	24.
infant	m
infection	i
joint	1.
laxative	12.
lifestyle	f
medication	20.
muscle	16.
nausea	7.
pain	e
pregnancy	w
prevention	3.
quantity	18.
rash	h
repellent	11.
side effect	23.
soreness	x
specialist	d
stroke	z
support	5.
swelling / inflammation	k
symptom	t
treatment	q
trouble	o
vaccination	14.
weight	s

- a. a health disorder that causes specific symptoms
- b. an abnormally high body temperature
- c. a pharmaceutical preparation
- d. a doctor that focuses on a specific body part or illness
- e. physical suffering caused by an injury or illness
- f. the way in which a person or group of people lives
- g. something done in excess in a short period of time
- h. a red area on a person's skin that can be itchy
- i. the transmission of an infectious disease
- j. a finite period in which someone is affected by an illness
- k. when part of the body becomes red, hot and swollen
- l. a red liquid that circulates in animals' veins and arteries
- m. a very young child or baby
- n. a muscular organ that pumps blood through the body
- o. difficulty or problems
- p. a feeling of worry, nervousness or unease
- q. medical care given to a sick or injured patient
- r. too much of something
- s. a body's mass
- t. a physical or mental feature that indicates an illness
- u. the act of dying or being killed; the end of life
- v. physical activity carried out to maintain health or fitness
- w. the condition of being pregnant
- x. pain or aching in a part of the body
- y. the reason behind a condition
- z. an attack caused by an interruption of blood to the brain
1. a part of the body where two bones fit together
2. a disruption of the body's normal function
3. stopping something from happening in the future
4. pieces of hard, white tissue that make up the skeleton
5. physical or emotional help offered to someone
6. a physical or mental abnormality a baby is born with
7. a feeling of sickness or wanting to vomit
8. the way in which a person acts or conducts oneself
9. a continuous pain in the head
10. a sensation of spinning and losing one's balance
11. a substance that discourages insects from approaching
12. a medicine to stimulate the function of the bowels
13. a specific instance of disease or other problem
14. an injection used to prevent a disease
15. the escape of blood from the body
16. tissue that contracts to allow movement in the body
17. an emotion or sensation
18. an amount of something
19. the strength required for mental and physical activity
20. a substance used for medical treatment
21. an advantage gained from something
22. a lack or shortage of something
23. a secondary effect of a drug or medical treatment
24. a disease or sickness affecting the body or mind

Sentence in English	Translation in Spanish
Mosquitoes that carry malaria generally <b>bite</b> during the hours between dark and dusk.	<i>picar</i>
If you eat too quickly, a piece of food may get caught in your throat and cause you to <b>choke</b> .	<i>ahogar</i>
If you are feeling depressed or anxious, it is important to <b>communicate</b> these feelings to your doctor.	<i>comunicar</i>
Sick people should go to the clinic so that a doctor can <b>diagnose</b> their illness.	<i>diagnosticar</i>
The only way to <b>eradicate</b> malaria and dengue in your area is by getting rid of malaria breeding grounds.	<i>erradicar</i>
You should call a doctor if you <b>feel</b> sick.	<i>sentirse</i>
Mosquitoes can <b>infect</b> a person with malaria.	<i>infectar</i>
It's important to <b>monitor</b> your daily intake of calories.	<i>monitar</i>
The man worked hard to <b>overcome</b> his addiction to alcohol.	<i>superar</i>
Action must be taken to <b>prevent</b> the spread of dengue.	<i>prevenir</i>
People that suffer with bulimia usually <b>purge</b> , or vomit, after eating.	<i>purgar</i>
The symptoms of dengue <b>resemble</b> those of the flu.	<i>parecerse a</i>
Most people like to <b>sleep</b> at least seven hours every night.	<i>dormir</i>
The deadly disease <b>spread</b> throughout Costa Rica in less than a week.	<i>transmitir</i>
Some doctors give their patients drugs to <b>stimulate</b> their emotions.	<i>estimular</i>
The injury to his head caused him to <b>suffer</b> tremendous pain.	<i>sufrir</i>
The woman started to <b>worry</b> when she developed a large rash.	<i>preocuparse</i>

Fill in the adjective in Spanish, and then find the antonym in English.

<b>Adjective in Spanish</b>	<b>Adjective in English</b>	<b>Synonym in English</b>	<b>Antonym in English</b>
<i>adecuado</i>	adequate	sufficient	inadequate
<i>cuidadoso</i>	careful	cautious	careless
<i>cronico</i>	chronic	constant	temporary
<i>efectivo</i>	effective	successful	ineffective
<i>esencial</i>	essential	important	unimportant
<i>causando muerte</i>	fatal	deadly	harmless
<i>saludable</i>	healthy	nutritious	unhealthy
<i>nervioso</i>	nervous	anxious	relaxed
<i>obeso</i>	obese	fat	thin
<i>obligatorio</i>	obligatory	mandatory	optional
<i>pacifico</i>	peaceful	tranquil	hostile
<i>físico</i>	physical	bodily	mental
<i>próspero</i>	prosperous	wealthy	poor
<i>seguro</i>	safe	secure	unsafe
<i>severo</i>	severe	acute	minor
<i>estricto</i>	strict	severe	lenient
<i>temporal</i>	temporary	nonpermanent	permanent
<i>cansado</i>	tired	exhausted	energetic
<i>incómodo</i>	uncomfortable	painful	comfortable
<i>descontrolado</i>	uncontrolled	chaotic	controlled

unimportant  
 minor  
 controlled  
 poor  
 inadequate  
 harmless  
 mental

careless  
 unhealthy  
 hostile  
 temporary  
 optional  
 ineffective  
 energetic

permanent  
 relaxed  
 lenient  
 comfortable  
 unsafe  
 thin

<b>Noun in English</b>	<b>Definition in English</b>
agency	a business or organization established to provide a service
army / military	the armed forces of a country
authority	the power to give orders, make decisions and enforce obedience
ballot	a piece of paper used to record someone's vote
candidate	a person who is nominated for an election
citizen	a legally recognized subject of a country
commander	a person in authority over troops or military
country	a nation with its own government
democracy	a system of government in which the people elect their representatives
dictator	a ruler with total power over a country
duty	a moral or legal obligation; a responsibility
election	the organized process of electing members of a political body
electoral system	the system by which political representatives are elected
fairness	equality or justice
freedom	liberty from foreign domination
government	the system by which a nation is governed
honesty	the quality of being honest or telling the truth
issue	an important topic or problem for debate or discussion
law	a rule that restricts the actions of members of a society
leader	a person who leads or commands a group or organization
limit	a restriction on the amount of something
meeting	an assembly of people
member	an individual belonging to a group
minority	a small group of people within a society
misuse	the wrong of improper use of power
point of view	a particular attitude or way of considering a matter
political party	a political group that attempts to take part in government
poll	the place where votes are cast in an election
pride	a feeling of deep satisfaction about one's achievements
priority	a thing that is regarded as more important than another
privilege	a special right or advantage given to a person
proposal	a plan or a suggestion
right	a moral or legal privilege
role	a person's function or part to play
society	people living together in an organized community
staff	all the people employed by an organization
term	a limited period of time
war	an armed conflict between nations

Verb in a sentence	Translation in Spanish
Costa Rican citizens <b>elect</b> a new president every four years.	<i>elegir</i>
Costa Rica's strong democratic tradition and fair electoral system <b>contribute</b> to its stability.	<i>contribuir</i>
It is the Electoral Tribunal's job to <b>supervise</b> electoral activities.	<i>supervisar</i>
Many countries have a military to <b>protect</b> and defend it.	<i>proteger</i>
On voting day, you must go to the poll to <b>cast</b> your vote.	<i>depositar</i>
How often does the United States <b>carry out</b> presidential elections?	<i>llevar a cabo</i>
Legislators need to decide if they will <b>accept</b> the new proposal.	<i>aceptar</i>
The government is working to <b>solve</b> the country's financial problems.	<i>resolver</i>
That candidate <b>stands for</b> women's rights, equality and education reform.	<i>representar</i>
The judicial, legislative and executive branches of government were created to <b>ensure</b> that the president did not abuse power.	<i>asegurar</i>
Voting is an excellent way to <b>express</b> your opinion about current issues and candidates.	<i>expresar</i>
It is the president's responsibility to <b>run</b> the country.	<i>gobernar</i>
Costa Rica's constitution <b>guarantees</b> many rights to its citizens.	<i>garantizar</i>
No one can <b>deny</b> that Costa Rica has a model democratic system.	<i>negar</i>
A constitution was drafted in 1948 that <b>abolished</b> the military.	<i>abolir</i>
The judicial branch of the government was created to <b>enforce</b> laws.	<i>hacer cumplir</i>
Do you think the candidate will <b>succeed</b> in winning the presidency?	<i>tener éxito</i>
The president cannot <b>authorize</b> the spending of taxpayer's money with out the approval of Congress.	<i>autorizar</i>

tener éxito	llevar a cabo	gobernar	supervisar	hacer cumplir
asegurar	elegir	contribuir	aceptar	autorizar
representar	proteger	negar	expresar	garantizar
abolir	resolver	depositar		

language	1.
job	u.
workload	p.
newspaper	k.
requirement	h.
ad / advertisement	w.
tip / suggestion	d.
employer	9.
résumé	4.
application	13.
appointment	6.
interview	o.
applicant	l.
position	7.
job fair	f.
training	t.
skill	m.
occupation	g.
dilemma	11.
response	q.
company / corporation	c.
employment	5.
middle-class	s.
operator	v.
minimum wage	n.
standard of living	2.
cost of living	r.
retiree	8.
engineering	x.
scholarship	y.
scientist	e.
degree	z.
poverty	a.
client – customer	10.
raise	3.
promotion	b.
salary = wage	12.
manager	i.
accounting	j.

- a. the state of being extremely poor
- b. raising a person to a higher position
- c. a commercial business
- d. an idea or plan for consideration
- e. a person who has expert knowledge about science
- f. a gathering of employers and job applicants
- g. a job or profession
- h. something necessary
- i. a person responsible for controlling part of a company
- j. the process of keeping financial accounts
- k. a printed publication containing news articles
- l. a person applying for a job
- m. the ability to do something well
- n. the lowest wage permitted by law
- o. an oral examination of an applicant for a job
- p. the amount of work a person has to do
- q. a verbal or written answer
- r. the level of prices relating to a range of everyday items
- s. a social group between the upper and working classes
- t. the process of preparing someone for a job
- u. a paid position of regular employment
- v. a person who uses equipment or a machine
- w. a notice or announcement to the public
- x. the branch of science and technology relating to building
- y. money paid to support a student's education
- z. an academic honor given for finishing university studies
1. a method of human communication
2. the degree of wealth available to a person or community
3. an increase in a person's salary
4. a curriculum vitae
5. the condition of having paid work
6. a scheduled meeting
7. a job
8. a person who has retired and does not work
9. a person or organization that employs people
10. a person who buys goods or services
11. a difficult situation or problem
12. the fixed income earned by an employee
13. a request for a job

English verb in a sentence	Spanish translation
Many companies ask job seekers to <b>fill out</b> an employment application.	<i>llenar</i>
If you are going to <b>apply for</b> a job, be sure you dress professionally and bring your résumé.	<i>solicitar</i>
Which university do you plan to <b>attend</b> ?	<i>asistir</i>
William wants to <b>leave</b> his job because he is unhappy working for that company.	<i>dejar</i>
Many English speakers in Costa Rica <b>work</b> in call centers.	<i>trabajar</i>
Depending on the job you find, you may need to <b>adapt</b> your working habits.	<i>adaptar</i>
To gain more skills, you can <b>enroll</b> in a professional training program.	<i>matricularse</i>
Some engineers <b>design</b> bridges and buildings, while others work to improve factories.	<i>diseñar</i>
Most employers interview job applicants to decide whom they want to <b>hire</b> .	<i>contratar</i>
If you work hard, show up on time and do high-quality work, your boss may <b>promote</b> you to a better position.	<i>promover</i>
Some people say that a high school diploma is not important, but I <b>disagree</b> .	<i>no estar de acuerdo</i>
Accountants <b>deal with</b> numbers and mathematics in their job.	<i>trabajar con</i>
Tropical Green <b>employs</b> more than 300 people in the Río Frío area.	<i>emplear</i>
During an interview, you should listen closely to the questions and <b>answer</b> to the best of your ability.	<i>responder</i>
At the job fair, employers may <b>ask</b> you about your prior work experience and skills.	<i>preguntar</i>
If you're not sure what sort of job you would like, you can <b>discuss</b> it with your friends.	<i>discutir</i>
After an interview, it's a good idea to <b>follow up</b> by sending a thank-you note to the company.	<i>dar seguimiento</i>
Nowadays, you can <b>search</b> for many jobs on the Internet.	<i>buscar</i>
At job fairs, employers try to <b>find</b> applicants to fill the vacant positions in their companies.	<i>encontrar</i>
You will be asked to <b>carry out</b> many important tasks in your new position!	<i>llevar a cabo</i>

ENGLISH	SENTENCE	SPANISH
available	There are three positions <b>available</b> at the company.	<i>disponible</i>
bilingual	Being <b>bilingual</b> will help you to find a good job in Costa Rica.	<i>bilingüe</i>
brief	Your résumé should contain a <b>brief</b> summary of your previous jobs and responsibilities.	<i>breve</i>
competent	Bill received a raise because of his good work; he is a very <b>competent</b> employee.	<i>competente</i>
connected	Computers all around the world are <b>connected</b> to the Internet.	<i>conectado</i>
current	Attending professional training sessions ensure that your skills are <b>current</b> and up-to-date.	<i>actual</i>
efficient	Technology has allowed for many jobs to be done in a more effective and <b>efficient</b> manner.	<i>eficiente</i>
embarrassed	If you show up late for an interview, you will be very <b>embarrassed!</b>	<i>avergonzado</i>
free	Many public places, such as libraries and airports, offer <b>free</b> high-speed Internet.	<i>gratuito/gratis</i>
homeless	There are many <b>homeless</b> people who live on the street and beg for money.	<i>indigente</i>
innovative	Computer companies are constantly creating new and <b>innovative</b> technologies.	<i>innovadora</i>
lucky	If you are <b>lucky</b> , you may win the lottery!	<i>tener suerte</i>
miniature	Microprocessors are <b>miniature</b> central processing units for small computers.	<i>miniatura</i>
new	Have you tried the <b>new</b> iPhone 4?	<i>nuevo</i>
plenty	At a job fair you will find <b>plenty</b> of employers looking for applicants.	<i>bastante</i>
rapid	The field of technology has experienced <b>rapid</b> growth over the last century.	<i>rápido</i>
rechargeable	Many cameras have <b>rechargeable</b> batteries; simply connect them to a power outlet to charge.	<i>recargable</i>
remarkable	Technology is making a huge impact on the world today! It's simply <b>remarkable</b> .	<i>impresionante</i>
self-employed	People that are <b>self-employed</b> do not have managers or bosses that tell them what to do.	<i>auto empeado</i>
tedious	I'm tired of filling out job application after job application; it's <b>tedious</b> work.	<i>tedioso</i>
unexpected	José was recently fired from his job. I'm surprised because it was completely <b>unexpected</b> .	<i>inesperado</i>
updated	Do you have the <b>updated</b> version of Microsoft Word?	<i>actualizado</i>
versatile	Cell phones these days are very <b>versatile</b> because they can do many things.	<i>versátil</i>
worthless	Technology changes so rapidly that old, out-of-date computers are practically <b>worthless</b> .	<i>sin valor</i>

# Science and Technology

ENGLISH	DEFINITION	SPANISH
<i>electronics</i>	circuits or devices using transistors, microchips, and other components	<i>electrónica</i>
<i>surface</i>	the outside part or top layer of something	<i>superficie</i>
<i>memory</i>	the part of a computer that stores data	<i>memoria</i>
<i>device</i>	a thing made for a specific purpose	<i>dispositivo</i>
<i>dissemination</i>	spreading or dispersing something	<i>diseminación</i>
<i>method</i>	a procedure or way of doing something	<i>método</i>
<i>funding</i>	money made available for a specific purpose	<i>financiación</i>
<i>proponent</i>	a person who advocates a theory, purpose or project	<i>defensor</i>
<i>owner</i>	a person who owns something	<i>dueño</i>
<i>topic</i>	a subject	<i>tema</i>
<i>speed</i>	rapidity of movement or action	<i>velocidad</i>
<i>antenna</i>	a device used to transmit or receive radio or television signals	<i>antena</i>
<i>volume</i>	the quantity or loudness of sound	<i>volumen</i>
<i>screen</i>	the surface of an electronic device on which images are displayed	<i>pantalla</i>
<i>website</i>	a page on the Internet	<i>sitio de web</i>
<i>retail</i>	the sale of goods for private use	<i>vender al por menor</i>
<i>findings</i>	conclusions as a result of an investigation	<i>conclusiones</i>
<i>invention</i>	something that has been invented or created	<i>invento</i>
<i>laptop</i>	a portable microcomputer	<i>portátil</i>

device            proponent  
 findings        speed  
 screen          website  
 volume         laptop  
 invention       owner  
 dissemination memory  
 funding        method  
 surface         retail  
 antenna        topic  
 electronics



*defensor*        *sitio de web*  
*financiación*   *antena*  
*electrónica*     *método*  
*invento*          *tema*  
*conclusiones*   *memoria*  
*dueño*            *volumen*  
*dispositivo*     *diseminación*  
*velocidad*       *al por menor*  
*pantalla*         *superficie*  
*portátil*

Please draw a circle around the adverbs and underline the verbs.

Translate any adverbs or verbs you know.

1. Please carefully store your laptop in the case.
2. If you accidentally click the wrong button, your document will disappear.
3. Clicking the “delete” button once will erase your work.
4. Science fiction writing has greatly influenced modern-day technology.
5. To quickly locate something on your computer, you can use the “search” function.
6. Some people use computers only to browse the Internet.
7. If you are interested in a topic, you can easily subscribe to an online mailing list.
8. Pressing the “control” and “s” keys together will save the document.
9. The ability to efficiently enter numbers into a calculator is an important skill for accountants.
10. If you have a high-speed Internet connection, you will be able to rapidly upload information or photos to the Web.
11. If you have a poor Internet connection, information will download very slowly to your computer.
12. You can now order items online and have them delivered directly to your house.
13. When did you initially start using computers?
14. Computer technicians can demonstrate how to properly clean a computer.



## MORALS AND VALUES

Noun in English	Sentence	Translation in Spanish
acceptance	People of different skin colors, ethnicities and religions all deserve <b>acceptance</b> .	<i>aceptación</i>
bond	There is a strong <b>bond</b> between the two brothers.	<i>lazo</i>
burglary / theft	There was a <b>burglary</b> last night; a man entered into the house and stole the television.	<i>robo</i>
commitment	Costa Rica has made a <b>commitment</b> to always hold transparent democratic elections.	<i>compromiso</i>
faith	Catholics have <b>faith</b> in God.	<i>fé</i>
generosity	It is important to show <b>generosity</b> to those that have less than you.	<i>generosidad</i>
lesson	Pablo learned an important <b>lesson</b> : you should treat other people as you want to be treated.	<i>lección</i>
life expectancy	The average <b>life expectancy</b> for women in Costa Rica is 76 years.	<i>expectative de vida</i>
loyalty	Dogs are called “man’s best friends” because of their <b>loyalty</b> .	<i>lealtad</i>
peace	Costa Rica hoped to promote <b>peace</b> by eliminating the military.	<i>paz</i>
relationship	It’s important to maintain a good <b>relationship</b> with your neighbors.	<i>relación</i>
respect	Children should always <b>respect</b> their elders.	<i>respeto</i>
self image	People with anorexia or bulimia often have a poor <b>self-image</b> ; they usually think they are too fat.	<i>auto-imagen</i>
social security	In the United States, people collect money from <b>social security</b> when they turn 65.	<i>seguridad social</i>
source	The family is a <b>source</b> of much love and affection.	<i>fuentes</i>
value	Costa Ricans place much <b>value</b> on spending time with their families.	<i>valor</i>
well-being	Social security helps to ensure the <b>well-being</b> of poor people.	<i>bienestar</i>

*lección*

*valor*

*aceptación*

*fé*

*respeto*

*relación*

*paz*

*bienestar*

*auto imagen*

*generosidad*

*expectativa de vida*

*compromiso*

*lazo*

*robo*

*seguridad social*

*fuentes*

*lealtad*

# Mass Communications



Nouns	Definitions
<u>message</u>	a verbal, written, or recorded communication
<u>recipient</u>	a person that receives something
<u>letter</u>	a written or printed communication
<u>link</u>	something that connects one thing to another
<u>knowledge</u>	facts, information and skills acquired by a person
<u>news</u>	information about recent or important events
<u>source</u>	a place from which something can be obtained
<u>politician</u>	a person who is involved in politics
<u>reason</u>	a cause, explanation or justification
<u>advertising</u>	to draw attention to something to promote sales
<u>user</u>	a person who uses or operates something
<u>channel</u>	a frequency used in television or radio transmission
<u>commercial</u>	a television or radio announcement

## Morals and Values

Adjectives in English	Sentence	Adjectives in Spanish
curious	I'm so <b>curious</b> to find out what's in the box!	<i>curioso</i>
defiant	That child is very <b>defiant</b> ; he never obeys his parents.	<i>desafiante</i>
disabled	The woman was in a car accident and is now <b>disabled</b> because she is paralyzed.	<i>descapacitado</i>
friendly	I like spending time with Mario because he is a very <b>friendly</b> person.	<i>amigable</i>
hidden	She can't see the dog because it is <b>hidden</b> in the grass.	<i>escondido</i>
live	Are you going to see the concert <b>live</b> ?	<i>en vivo</i>
polite	It's important to be <b>polite</b> at the dinner table; always say "please" and "thank you."	<i>bien educado</i>
recent	Have you heard the news about the <b>recent</b> earthquake?	<i>reciente</i>
strong-willed	That woman is very <b>strong-willed</b> ; don't try to change her mind.	<i>testarudo</i>
underlined	When you are using the internet, you can click on the <b>underlined</b> words.	<i>subrayado</i>
unique	Every person is <b>unique</b> ; no one else is exactly the same.	<i>único</i>
worried	Many people are <b>worried</b> because the crime rate is rising in Costa Rica.	<i>preocupado</i>

<b>Verb in English</b>	<b>Definition</b>
attach	to join or include something
attract	to cause someone or something to come
broadcast	to transmit a program or information by radio or television
check	to examine something or verify its accuracy
click	to select something using a computer mouse
distribute	to give something out
donate	to give money (or things) to a good cause
enable	to make possible or operational; to activate
encounter	to find
establish	to set something up on a permanent basis
expand	to become larger
inform	to give someone facts or information; tell
reach	to arrive, to get as far as
reinforce	to strengthen or support
reject	to dismiss as inadequate or inappropriate; to refuse
send	to cause something to go in a particular direction
stand out	to be better or more significant than someone or something else
surround	to be all around
take advantage of	to make good use of an opportunity
view	to see something

stand out	donate	click	reach
send	reinforce	surround	expand
attract	take advantage of	reject	distribute
broadcast	check	enable	view
establish	inform	encounter	attach

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

I knew you would give me a new game for Christmas!

1. The underlined words are:

- m. linking words
- n. antonyms
- o. homographs
- p. homophones**

Your brother is very smart, but your sister is very dumb.

2. The underlined words are:

- i. synonyms
- j. antonyms**
- k. homophones
- l. homographs

I refuse to throw my refuse in the river.

3. The underlined words are:

- e. antonyms
- f. homophones
- g. homographs**
- h. linking words

Are you going to order two hamburgers at the restaurant?

4. The underlined words are:

- a. homophones**
- b. homographs
- c. homophobes
- d. hominoids

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

Are you going to eat dinner at the restaurant or are you going to eat at home?

5. Identify the linking word in the sentence:

- m. at
- n. or**
- o. you
- p. going

The doctors gave María a shot last week, but her symptoms are still the same.

6. Identify the linking word in the sentence:

- i. gave
- j. still
- k. week
- l. but**

The hostel has a high-speed Internet connection, so you can send the email there.

7. Identify the linking word in the sentence:

- e. has
- f. so**
- g. send
- h. you

Juan and Eric will go to the party first and I will meet them there at 6:30.

8. The underlined word functions as:

- a. a homophone
- b. a synonym
- c. an example
- d. a linking word**

Read the texts. Choose the appropriate alternative to complete each sentence.

Harold's mother was very pleased when she saw his English grades.

9. The **synonym** of the word pleased is:

- a. disappointed
- b. concerned
- c. satisfied
- d. angry

Eating at family-owned *sodas* is often more affordable than eating at larger restaurants, and the food is just as good.

10. The **synonym** of the word affordable is:

- e. expensive
- f. delicious
- g. prepared
- h. inexpensive

The medications the doctors gave Jim are making him feel better, so they must be effective.

11. The **antonym** of the word effective is:

- i. unsuccessful
- j. functional
- k. successful
- l. inappropriate

Make sure that your résumé is updated before you go on any interviews.

12. The **synonym** of the word updated is:

- m. corrected
- n. out-of-date
- o. current
- p. interesting

## SPORTS

### Special Olympics

1. B
2. B
3. B
4. C
5. B
6. B

### Adrian Robert

1. B
2. B
3. B
4. C
5. A

### National Surfing

1. A
2. B and D
3. B
4. A
5. A

### Alejandro Ramirez

1. C
2. B
3. B
4. D
5. C
6. B

### Female Surfing Competition

1. D
2. B
3. D
4. A
5. C

### Alvaro Saborio

1. C
2. A
3. A
4. A

5. D
6. B

### Juan Arnaldo Cayasso

1. A
2. D
3. A
4. D
5. A

### Claudia Poll

1. C
2. D
3. B
4. False
5. False
6. False
7. 2007

### Paulo Wanchope

1. B
2. C
3. C
4. C
5. 45
6. Derby County
7. 2

### Hanna Gabriel

1. junior middleweight
2. her father
3. 70 kilograms
4. D
5. D
6. D

### Bryan Ruiz

1. False
  2. D
  3. D
  4. two seasons
  5. forward or midfielder
- Rolando Fonseca

1. False
2. True
3. True
4. A
5. D

## ART AND MUSIC

### Margarita Bertheau:

7. B
8. D
9. A
10. C
11. B

### Sarchí

6. B
7. B
8. A
9. D

### Art Gallery

6. A
7. B
8. B
9. C
10. D

### Tico Trumpeter

7. B
8. D
9. C
10. A
11. C

### Pre Columbian

6. D
7. A
8. C
9. D
10. A

### National Symphony

7. D

8. C
9. A
10. D
11. A

### Arts Fest

1. A
2. A
3. C

### The National Theater

7. C
8. B
9. C
10. B
11. A

## COSTA RICAN FOOD

### Caribbean Cuisine

12. A
13. C
14. C
15. B

### The Coconut's Uses

11. B
12. B
13. A
14. B
15. C

### The Pear-Shaped Fruit

11. C
12. A
13. A
14. B
15. A

### Empanadas

1. fruit jelly or dulce de leche
2. B
3. B
4. True

- 5. False
- 6. False

### Ceviche

- 1. False
- 2. False
- 3. False
- 4. False
- 5. D
- 6. C
- 7. C

### Eating Outside

- 14. C
- 15. B
- 16. B
- 17. A

### Comparing Eating Habits

- 19. A
- 20. D

## FOOD RECIPES

### Rice and Beans

- 16. C
- 17. D
- 18. A
- 19. B

### Rompopo

- 15. D
- 16. B
- 17. D

### Brownies

- 16. C
- 17. B

### Apple Pie

- 1. C
- 2. B
- 3. C
- 4. D
- 5. B

- 6. B
- 7. thinly sliced peeled

### Potato Salad

- 1. A
- 2. C
- 3. B
- 4. C
- 5. red-skinned
- 6. 6-8
- 7. soft and tender

### Chocolate Chip Cookies

- 1. 1936
- 2. 2
- 3. A
- 4. B
- 5. B
- 6. B

### Guacamole

- 1. B
- 2. D
- 3. D
- 4. False
- 5. True
- 6. True
- 7. False

## TABLE MANNERS

### Rude Manners at the Table

- 20. D
- 21. A
- 22. B
- 23. C

### An Elegant Restaurant

- 20. A
- 21. D
- 22. D
- 23. C

### Manners for a Family Meal

- 20. B
- 21. D
- 22. C
- 23. D

### Good Manners

- 19. D
- 20. B

### Setting the table

- 22. D
- 23. B
- 24. C

### Table Manners

- 20. D
- 21. A
- 22. B
- 23. A

## HOLIDAYS/CELEBRATIONS

### Escazu's Oxcart Festival

- 24. A
- 25. C
- 26. D
- 27. A
- 28. B

### Christmas Around the World

- 21. A
- 22. A
- 23. C
- 24. A
- 25. B
- 26. B

### St. Andrew's Day

- 25. C
- 26. B
- 27. C
- 28. C
- 29. B

### Thanksgiving Day

- 25. B
- 26. A
- 27. B
- 28. D
- 29. B

### Limon Carnival

- 24. B
- 25. C
- 26. D
- 27. D
- 28. B

## ENVIRONMENT

### Global Warming

- 29. A
- 30. D
- 31. D
- 32. C
- 33. B

### A More Natural Costa Rica

- 29. A
- 30. A
- 31. C
- 32. D
- 33. B

### Best Organic Coffee

- 29. C
- 30. B
- 31. A
- 32. B
- 33. C

### Destruction of Environment

- 29. A
- 30. B
- 31. C

## TRAVEL

### Departure City

- 36. C

37. C  
38. D  
39. A

### Tourism in Costa Rica

32. D  
33. A  
34. A  
35. B  
36. B  
37. A

### Safari

37. C  
38. B  
39. D

### Discover Costa Rica

34. B  
35. B  
36. D  
37. C  
38. B  
39. C

### Great Places to say "I do"

36. B  
37. D  
38. B  
39. C

### Traveling Around Costa Rica

34. C  
35. C  
36. C

### Corcovado

1. Daniel Oduber  
2. southwestern  
3. False  
4. True  
5. large area of lowland tropical rainforest, land bridge

6. B

### Monteverde

1. A  
2. C  
3. C  
4. D  
5. group of scientists  
6. 1972  
7. scientific research

### Lankester

1. C  
2. A  
3. C  
4. A

### DISEASES/ILLNESSES

#### Depression

40. D  
41. B  
42. D  
43. D  
44. B

#### Benefits of Folic Acid

40. B  
41. C  
42. A  
43. C  
44. B

#### Breakbone Fever

40. B  
41. D  
42. D  
43. B  
44. A

### DEMOCRACY

#### Scopes and Limits

45. C  
46. B

47. A  
48. A

### Right to Vote

45. D  
46. B  
47. D  
48. C

### Political Parties

45. B  
46. A  
47. A  
48. A

### JOBS/LIFESTYLES

#### Job Interview Tips

49. B  
50. C  
51. A  
52. A  
53. A  
54. A

#### Four Professionals

53. D  
54. A  
55. C  
56. A  
57. C  
58. D

#### Situation: Felipe Fallas

49. A  
50. D  
51. C  
52. D

#### Child Labor

52. C  
53. B  
54. C

#### Homeless

57. A  
58. A  
59. A  
60. D

### SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY

#### Internet

57. A  
58. B  
59. A  
60. D  
61. C

#### AIBO

55. C  
56. C  
57. C  
58. D  
59. D  
60. C

#### Hubble

57. D  
58. C  
59. A  
60. B  
61. D

#### Ozone

61. C  
62. B  
63. A  
64. D  
65. D

#### Microchips

55. C  
56. A  
57. A

#### Smartphones

1. True  
2. False

- 3. True
- 4. IBM Simon
- 5. Internet browser
- 6. D
- 7. C
- 20. B
- 21. D
- 22. A
- 23. A
- 24. D
- 25. A
- 26. B

**Google**

- 1. True
- 2. False
- 3. True
- 4. C
- 5. C
- 6. Internet advertisements
- 7. 1997

**Robots**

- 1. microphone
- 2. loaded with information
- 3. Ruth Schulz
- 4. University of Queensland
- 5. refer to places they haven't been, refer to imagined places
- 6. A

**PRACTICE TEST NO. 1**

- 1. C
- 2. B
- 3. B
- 4. A
- 5. A
- 12. A
- 13. A
- 14. B
- 15. D
- 18. B
- 19. C
- 20. D
- 21. D
- 10. A
- 11. D
- 12. D
- 13. A
- 19. B

## Practice Test No. 2 Answer Key

### Costa Rican Athletes in a Regional Championship

1. A (lines 16-19)
2. A (line 3)
3. A (lines 12-13)

### Theater

8. D (line 1)
9. D (line 4)
10. C (line 9)
11. C (line 14)
12. B (line 16)

### Grammar

13. D
14. A
15. D
16. A
17. A
18. C

### Do you want to enjoy eating outside?

14. C (line 2)
15. B (lines 4-5)
16. B (lines 16-17)
17. A (lines 18-19)

### Cool and creamy shrimp salad

16. A (preparation, lines 2-3)
17. C (preparation, lines 1-2)
18. D (ingredients, lines 8-9)

### Comparing Eating Habits

19. A (lines 5-6)
20. D (lines 6-8)

### Valentine's day on February 14<sup>th</sup>

24. C (lines 23-24)
25. D (lines 8-9)
26. D (lines 5-6)

### Biodiversity in Costa Rica

27. D (lines 12-13)
28. B (line 14)
29. A (lines 16-17)
30. C (last line)

### Tourism in Canada

37. B (lines 4-5)
38. D (lines 9-13)
39. B (lines 5-16)

### Chronic Fatigue Syndrome (CFS)

40. B (lines 3-4)
41. A (lines 9-10)
42. B (lines 12-13)
43. A (lines 12-14)
44. A (line 16)

### Democracy in Costa Rica

40. A (lines 1-4)
41. C (lines 8-11)
42. D (lines 15-16)
43. B (lines 18-19)

### Computer network administrator

52. A (line 14)
53. D (lines 8-9)
54. C (lines 10-11)

### iPhone

55. B (line 1)
56. D (line 13)
57. A (lines 21-22)
58. D (lines 19-20)
59. D (line 2)
60. A (lines 13-16, 19, 24-26)

### Costa Ricans' Solidarity

61. D (line 5)
62. A (lines 2-3)
63. C (lines 3-5)
64. B (lines 14-17)
65. D (lines 14-15)

### What is e-mail?

66. A (line 7)
67. D (lines 22-24)
68. B (lines 17-19)
69. B (lines 28-31)
70. A (lines 26-28)

## End-of-Class Review Activities

**#1** Students will review key vocabulary learned during the day by playing team Memory. The teacher splits the students into two equal teams and explains the rules. Written on the board are many important words and their synonyms. The words are written in a grid layout and each one is covered with a numbered piece of paper that is taped to the board.

The teams take turns guessing numbers to uncover the words in an attempt to find synonyms. The teacher flips the numbered papers up to reveal the words below. If a match is made, the papers are removed, given to the team, and the team gets another turn. If a match is not made, it becomes the opposing team's turn. At the end of the game, the team with the most matches wins. Review the words one more time before the students depart.

**#2** Fill the board with adjectives you have studied and their synonyms. Write the words large enough to be seen from across the room and completely jumbled up. Have all students stand next to a partner against the opposite wall. Give each pair a whiteboard, marker and eraser.

The teacher calls out one of the adjectives listed on the board. The pairs of students should write the synonym of that word on their whiteboard and hold their answer up when the teacher calls "1, 2, 3!" Students that have selected the correct word as the synonym get to take one step forward.

Repeat until one pair reaches the "finish line," a designated spot on the floor or the chalkboard.

**#3** Create a life-sized tic-tac-toe board on the floor using masking tape. The squares should be large enough for a person to stand in them. Form two teams to review previously-studied words and their synonyms. Write many familiar words and their synonyms (1 synonym per word) on the board.

Point to word on the board, say the word aloud, and tell one team to find its synonym. Give them 15-20 seconds to do so. If they guess correctly within the allotted amount of time, they get to put one person in the tic-tac-toe board wherever they choose.

Then choose another word for the other team. If they are able to find its synonym, they get to put a person on the tic-tac-toe board. Once people take their places on the board, they may not move. If the team incorrect, they do not get to place anyone on the board and it becomes the other teams' turn.

The first team to place three people in a row wins the round. The winner of the round gets a point. Play best of 3 or best of 5.

### Example Synonyms for teaching Sports:

consistent	reliable	clearly	obviously	bland	tasteless
popular	well-liked	culmination	ending	broken	destroyed
skillful	talented	get	obtain	chopped	cut
champion	winner	near	close to	maintain	keep
retire	quit	old	long-standing	toss	throw
amateur	nonprofessional	unusual	rare	coach	trainer
two	a couple	huge	vast	dedicated	committed
around	approximately	alarming	frightening	painful	uncomfortable
before	preceding	affordable	cheap	victory	success
begin	start	firm	hard	currently	now
				near	close to